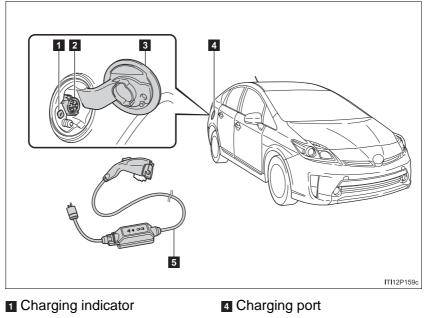
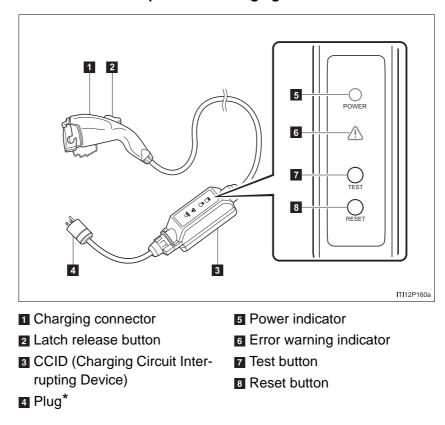
# 1. Charging operation

# How to charge

Charging equipment and names



- 2 Charging inlet
- Charging port lid
- 5 Charging cable



# The names of each part of the charging cable

\*: The shape of the plug differs in accordance with the voltage and the target region.

# Confirm the following before charging

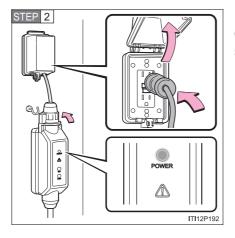
- The parking brake is applied.
- Lights such as the headlights, emergency flashers and interior lights etc. are switched off.

If these light switches are turned ON, then these features will consume electricity, and charging time will increase.

• The "POWER" switch is OFF.

# How to charge

STEP 1 Prepare the charging cable.

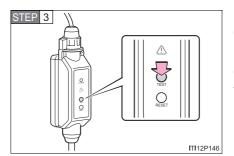


Insert the charging cable into the outlet of the external power source.

Make sure to hold the body of the plug and insert it firmly into the outlet.

Check that the power indicator of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is illuminated.

In order to lessen the load on the outlet and plug, hang the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) on a hook etc. while the plug is inserted.



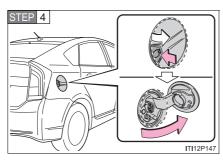
Press the test button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) to check that the electrical leakage detection function operates properly.

If the error warning indicator illuminates when the test button is pressed, the function is operating correctly.

After the test has been completed, press the reset button to turn off the error warning indicator. Charging cannot be carried out while the error warning indicator is illuminated.

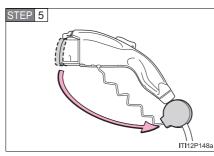
If the error warning indicator does not come on even if the test button is pressed, it is likely that the function is not operating correctly. Stop charging immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

## 1. Charging operation



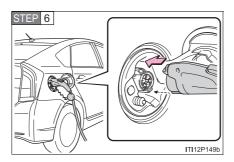
Press the charging port lid to open.

The charging inlet light will illuminate.



Remove the charging connector cap.

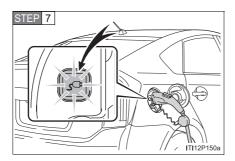
Affix the cap to the cable.



Insert the charging connector into the charging inlet.

When inserting, make sure not to press the latch release button.

Align with the guide position shown on the underside of the charging connector, and push in until a click is heard.



Confirm that the charging indicator is illuminated. (When the charging timer function is in use, the light will turn off several seconds after illuminating.)

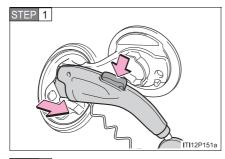
Charging will not start if the charging indicator does not illuminate when the charging connector is inserted.

The amount of time until charging is completed can be checked on the energy monitor by turning the "POWER" switch to ON mode.

The charging indicator will turn off when charging is completed.

## 1. Charging operation

## After charging



Pull the charging connector towards you while pressing the latch release button.

If the charging connector is disconnected during charging (while the charging indicator is on), charging will be interrupted.

STEP 2 Attach the charging connector cap.

STEP 3 Close the charging port lid.

STEP 4 Remove the plug from the outlet when the charging equipment will not be used for a prolonged period of time.

Hold the body of the plug when removing.

Make sure to put the cable away immediately after disconnecting.

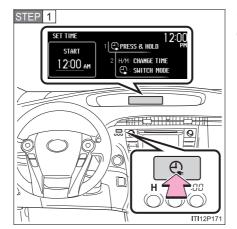
When leaving the plug inserted, inspect the plug and connector once a month to check if dirt or dust has accumulated.

# Charging timer function

By using the charging timer function, deterioration of the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge can be suppressed, and off-peak electricity can be used effectively.

- A charging time can be assigned by setting the charging start time or finish time.
- Once the time has been set, the time can be assigned again next time simply by pressing the charging timer switch.

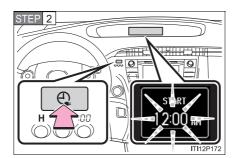
## Setting the charging timer function



Stop the vehicle and press the charging timer switch.

The multi-information display will switch to the charging timer display.

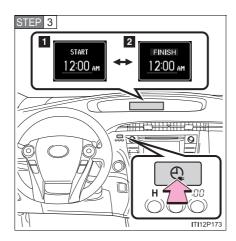
If not changing the set time: go to STEP 6

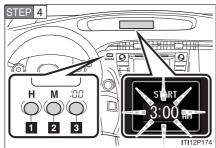


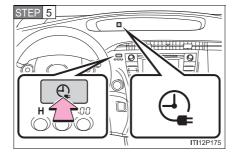
Press and hold the charging timer switch.

The time display will change from solid to flashing.

# 1. Charging operation







Press the charging timer switch to select a setting mode.

1 Start time setting mode

2 Finish time setting mode

The mode will switch with each press of the charging timer switch.

Adjust the set time using the time adjustment button.

- 1 Adjust hours.
- 2 Adjust minutes.

**3** Round to the nearest hour.\*

\*: e.g. 1:00 to  $1:29 \rightarrow 1:00$ 1:30 to  $1:59 \rightarrow 2:00$ 

Press and hold the charging timer switch.

Once set, the time display will change from flashing to solid, and the charging timer indicator on the instrument cluster will come on. STEP 6 Turn the "POWER" switch off.

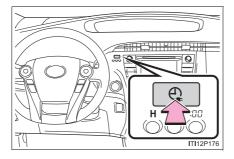
The charging timer indicator will start flashing.

STEP 7 Connect the charging cable to the vehicle.

Check that the charging indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 2) has come on. It will turn off after several seconds.

If the indicator does not come on, re-insert the charging connector. If it still does not come on, check the power supply status using the power indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

# Canceling the charging timer function



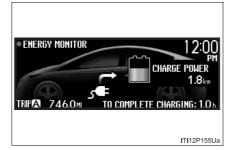
If the charging timer switch is pressed while the charging timer indicator is illuminated or flashing, the charging timer function will be canceled. Charging will commence immediately if the charging cable is connected to the vehicle.

The charging timer indicator will turn off if the charging timer function is canceled.

## Displays shown on the multi-information display

Each type of information related to charging is displayed on the multiinformation display.

▶ Time until charging is complete



## Charging messages



If the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode during charging, the current charging status and the amount of time needed until charging is complete will be displayed on the energy monitor.

After confirming, switch the "POWER" switch to OFF and turn off the display. The "POWER" switch will turn off automatically after several tens of seconds.

The first time the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode after charging is completed, a message detailing the results of the charging will be displayed. Also, if an operation which cannot be carried out is attempted during charging, a warning message will be displayed.

Comply with the instructions in the message and carry out any necessary operations.

The message may not be displayed if the Remote Air Conditioning System has been used.

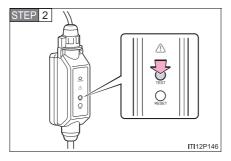
# Inspecting the electrical leakage detection function

For safety, inspect the charging cable on a routine basis (at least once a month).

Check that the electrical leakage detection function operates properly by following the procedure below.

In the unlikely event that the electrical leakage detection function does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

STEP 1 Insert the charging cable into the outlet of the external power source.



Press the test button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

If the error warning indicator illuminates when the test button is pressed, the function is operating correctly.

STEP 3 Press the reset button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

Check that the error warning indicator turns off. Charging cannot be carried out while the error warning indicator is illuminated.

Charging can be continued by following the normal procedure. If not charging, put away the charging cable.

#### Safety functions

- The hybrid system will not start while the charging cable is attached to the vehicle, even if the "POWER" switch is operated.
- If the charging cable is connected while the "READY" indicator is illuminated, the hybrid system will stop automatically and driving will not be possible.
- •When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position.
- If the latch release button is pressed, charging will not begin even if the charging cable is connected.
  - Also, charging will be stopped if the latch release button is pressed and held for several seconds during charging. When restarting charging, reinsert the charging connector after pulling it out, and check that the charging indicator illuminates.

# 

#### When charging

Follow these points when charging. If you do not follow them, fire or electrical shock may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- Connect to a power source suitable for charging.
- Check that the outlet, charging cable and charging inlet are not damaged.
- Check that the tips of the plug have not been deformed.
- If the plug is dirty or dusty, clean it before inserting.
- Plugging into the outlet that is located in a spot that is not high above the ground or floor is recommended.
- Insert the plug firmly into the outlet.
- Do not touch the electrical terminals of the charging connector or short it with foreign objects.
- Do not get water in the charging inlet.
   Do not wash the vehicle while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle.
- Do not touch metal objects or pointed objects (needles etc.) to the port of the charging inlet.
- Do not charge if the charging cable is coiled or bundled.
- Wrapping 120 V charging cable while in-use is not recommended because cable may overheat. Failure to rewrap charging cable when not in-use could result in strangulation or tripping hazard.
- After connecting the charging cable, confirm that it is not bent.
- Do not place heavy objects on the charging cable.
- If charging is interrupted, remove the charging connector before removing the plug.

#### 1. Charging operation

# **CAUTION**

## When charging

 When charging outdoors, make sure to connect to a weatherproof outlet for outdoor use.

Also, if rain falls during charging, take care that rainwater does not run along the length of cable and enter the outlet.

Do not insert the plug if the outlet is submerged in water or snow.
 If the plug has already been inserted and it is necessary to remove it, first switch the circuit breaker OFF, then remove the plug.

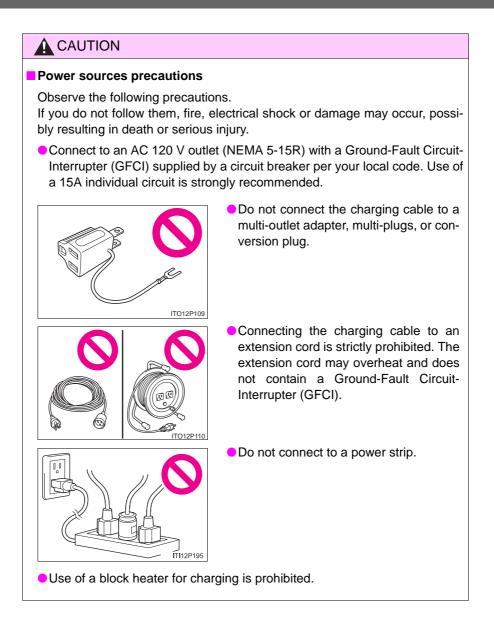
• Follow these points when charging while it is raining or snowing.

- Check that no snow, water or ice has accumulated around the charging connector terminals and the vehicle charging inlet. Tap snow, water or ice gently from connector prior to inserting charging connector into the vehicle's charging inlet.
- Do not connect the plug if your hands are wet. Also, do not get the plug or outlet wet.
- Do not charge the vehicle during a lightning storm.
   If you notice lightning while charging the vehicle, turn the circuit breaker OFF and do not touch the vehicle and the charging cable.

## After charging

Remove the plug if it will not be used for a long time.

Dirt and dust may accumulate plug or outlet, which could cause a malfunction or fire, possibly leading to death or serious injury.



#### 1. Charging operation

# CAUTION

## Battery charger

The battery charger is located under the luggage compartment. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury from burns or electric shocks.

- Do not touch the battery charger during charging, as it becomes hot.
- Do not disassemble, repair or modify the battery charger.
   If repair is necessary, consult your Toyota dealer.

#### Routine inspection

Check the following points regularly.

If use is continued without inspection, fire or electric shock may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- The charging cable, plug, charging connector, CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) etc. have not been damaged
- The outlet has not been damaged
- The plug does not get extremely hot during use
- The tip of the plug has not been deformed
- The plug is not dirtied by dust etc.
- Inspect the plug after removing it from the outlet.

## Maintaining the charging cable

When the cable is dirty, first remove the dirt with a hard, wringed cloth, and then wipe the cable with a dry cloth. Do not wash with water, as doing so could cause a fire or electrical shock when charging, which could lead to death or serious injury.

#### When not using the charging cable for a long time

Remove the plug from the outlet. Dust could accumulate on the plug or in the outlet, possibly causing overheating which could lead to a fire. Also, keep the cable in a place free from moisture.

# 2. Plug-in Hybrid Applications

Plug-in Hybrid Applications is a service for plug-in hybrid vehicles.

These are added to the Safety Connect and Entune products.

The contents provide charge support, comfort support and drive support via the vehicle's navigation system and the owner's Smartphone.

Both of the following accounts are required for the services.

- Active Safety Connect account
- Active Toyota Entune account

## Plug-in Hybrid Applications operation

The following functions can be used with the navigation system.

- Download of nearby charging stations to the map screen (Type A)
- View list of nearby charging stations and corresponding charging station information (such as voltage supported) (Type B)

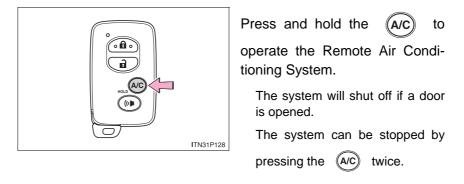
The function of Type B is a function added to Entune.

For details about the function, refer to http://www.toyota.com/entune/.

# 3. Basic operation

# How to operate the Remote Air Conditioning System

## Activating the Remote Air Conditioning System



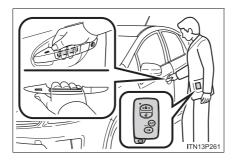
## Operating conditions

The system will only operate if all of the following conditions are met:

- The shift position is in P.
- The "POWER" switch is OFF.
- All doors are closed.
- The hood is closed.
- The brake pedal is not being depressed.

# How to operate unlocking and locking the doors

Front door handles (including front passenger door handle if equipped with entry function)



Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.\*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

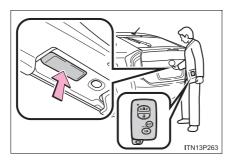
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

\*: The door unlock settings can be changed. (Refer to "Owner's Manual".)



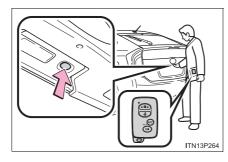
Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock the doors.

Back door (vehicles with entry function of front and back doors)



Press the unlock button to unlock all the doors.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



Press the lock button to lock all the doors.

## How to operate the power (ignition) switch

## Starting the hybrid system

STEP 1 Check that the charging cable is disconnected.

STEP 2 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Check that the "POWER" switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the hybrid system cannot be started.

When the shift position is N, the hybrid system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the hybrid system.



Press the "POWER" switch.

The hybrid system can be started from any "POWER" switch mode.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the hybrid system is completely started.

STEP 5 Check that the "READY" indicator is on.

If the "READY" indicator changes from a flashing light to a solid light and the buzzer sounds, the hybrid system is starting normally.

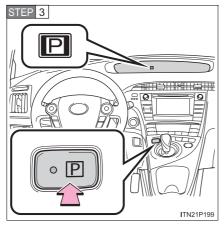
The vehicle will not move when the "READY" indicator is off.

The vehicle can move when the "READY" indicator is on even if the engine is stopped. (The gasoline engine starts or stops automatically in accordance with the state of the vehicle.)

# Stopping the hybrid system

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle completely.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake.



Shift the shift position to P.

Check that the shift position indicator shows P.

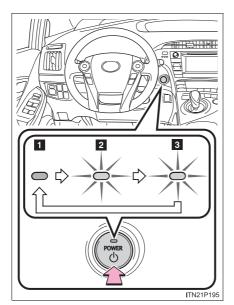
STEP 4 Press the "POWER" switch.

The hybrid system will stop.

STEP 5 Slowly release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the "POWER" switch is off.

# ■ Changing "POWER" switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the "POWER" switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



# 1 Off

The emergency flashers can be used.

## 2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The "POWER" switch indicator turns amber.

## 3 ON mode

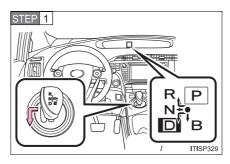
All electrical components can be used.

The "POWER" switch indicator turns amber.

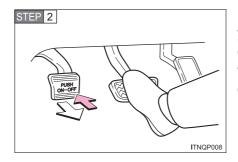
## 3. Basic operation

# Shift lever operation

# Starting procedure

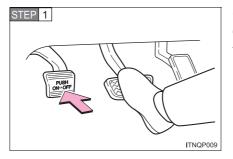


When the "READY" indicator comes on, shift the shift position to D or R and release it with the brake pedal depressed. The D or R position is selected and the lever returns to its home position. Confirm which position is selected with the shift position indicator in the instrument cluster.

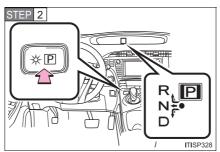


Release the parking brake and your foot from the brake pedal gradually, and then start the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal gently.

# Stopping procedure



Stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal and then apply the parking brake.



Shift the shift position to P. Check that the shift position indicator on the instrument cluster is in P, and release the brake pedal gently after applying the parking brake.

## About engine braking

When shift position B is selected, releasing the accelerator pedal will apply engine braking.

- When the vehicle is driven at high speeds, compared to ordinary gasoline-fueled vehicles, the engine braking deceleration is felt less than that of other vehicles.
- The vehicle can be accelerated even when shift position B is selected.

If the vehicle is driven continuously in the B position, fuel efficiency will become low. Usually, shift the shift position to D.

# 🔨 NOTICE

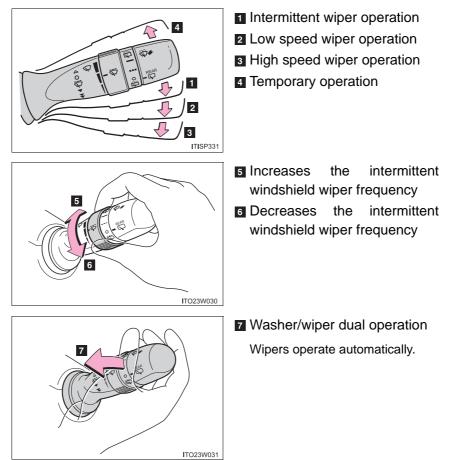
## Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. To help prevent the battery from discharging, avoid leaving the N position selected for an extended period of time.

# How to operate the wipers and washers Windshield wipers and washer Type A Intermittent wiper operation 4 43 2 Low speed wiper operation **3** High speed wiper operation ₹, J1 4 Temporary operation ₽/2 **7** / 3 ITISP330 5 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency 5 6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency ITO23W026a 7 Washer/wiper dual operation Wipers operate automatically. ITO23W027a

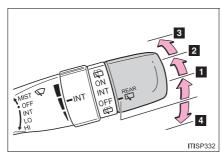
## 3. Basic operation





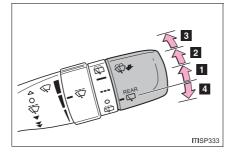
## Rear window wiper and washer

# Туре А



- Intermittent window wiper operation
- 2 Normal window wiper operation
- 3 Washer/wiper dual operation
- Washer/wiper dual operation

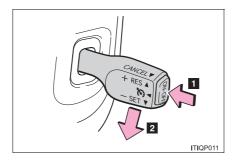




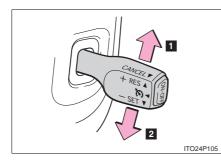
- 1 Intermittent window wiper operation
- 2 Normal window wiper operation
- 3 Washer/wiper dual operation
- Washer/wiper dual operation

## Cruise control operation

# Set the vehicle speed



## Adjusting the set speed



Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.
- 1 Increases the speed
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

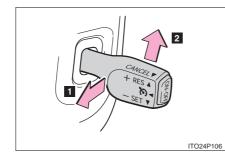
Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

# Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

2 Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

#### Cruise control can be set when

- The shift position is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

# 4. Things you must know

#### Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

 The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D or B.

 The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D or B.

## Gasoline engine operation in EV mode

Even if there is a sufficient amount of electricity remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) and EV driving range is being displayed, the gasoline engine may operate automatically in the following circumstances (EV driving will be returned to automatically after EV driving becomes possible again):

- When the heater etc. is in use.
- When the temperature of the hybrid system is high.
   The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- When the temperature of the hybrid system is low.
   The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 32 °F (0 °C) for a long period of time etc.
- When power is needed temporarily, for example when accelerating suddenly.
- When vehicle speed is more than approximately 62 mph (100 km/h).
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- When the outside temperature is low (less than 14 °F [-10 °C])

The gasoline engine may also operate in circumstances other than those listed above, depending on conditions.

#### When continually using EV mode only

After driving for approximately 124 miles (200 km) with the gasoline engine off, the gasoline engine may start for a short amount of time in order to protect the system.

## Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions<sup>\*</sup>:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the heater is switched on
- \*: Depending on the circumstances, the gasoline engine may also not stop automatically in situations other than those above.

# **CAUTION**

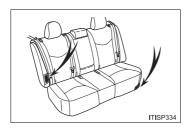
## While driving

Because there is no engine noise when the vehicle is being driven using the electric motor, pedestrians in the vicinity may not notice the vehicle. Even though the vehicle is equipped with the vehicle proximity notification system, drive with care as pedestrians in the vicinity may still not notice the vehicle if the surrounding area is noisy.

#### 4. Things you must know

# **NOTICE**

## Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents



There are air intake vents on the side of the rear right seatback and on the front corner of the left rear seat cushion for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vents become blocked, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output.

- Do not put foreign objects near the air vents. The hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output or a malfunction.
- Clean the air vents regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not wet or allow foreign substances to enter the air vents as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- If the rear seat belt becomes separated from the guide, it could obstruct the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vent. Set the rear seat belt into the guide to use.

# Abbreviation list Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
A/C	Air Conditioning
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
ALR	Automatic Locking Retractor
APGS	Advanced Parking Guidance System
CCID	Charging Circuit Interrupting Device
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
ECO	Economy/Ecology
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
EDR	Event Data Recorder
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EPS	Electric Power Steering
EV	Electric Vehicle
GAWR	Gross Axle Weight Ratings
GFCI	Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter
GPS	Global Positioning System
GVWR	Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
HV	Hybrid Vehicle
I/M	Emission Inspection and Maintenance
LATCH	Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children

666

## Abbreviation list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
LED	Light Emitting Diode
MMT	Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl
M + S	Mud and Snow
MTBE	Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether
OBD	On Board Diagnostics
PCS	Pre-Collision System
PHV	Plug-in Hybrid Vehicle
PWR	Power
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TIN	Tire Identification Number
TPMS	Tire Pressure Monitoring (Warning) System
TRAC	Traction Control
TWI	Treadwear Indicator
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control



## For your information

## Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

## Noise from under vehicle after turning off the hybrid system

Approximately five hours after the hybrid system is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and, it does not indicate a malfunction.

## Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

## Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the mobile two-way radio.

## Vehicle data recordings

Your Toyota is equipped with several sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed
- Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Shift position
- Hybrid battery (traction battery) status

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped. Furthermore, these computers do not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner
- Usage of data collected through Safety Connect (U.S. mainland only)

If your Toyota has Safety Connect and if you have subscribed to those services, please refer to the Safety Connect Telematics Subscription Service Agreement for information on data collected and its usage.

## Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- · How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR. • Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- · For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- · Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

## Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

## **Perchlorate Material**

Special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

# **CAUTION**

## General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

## General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

# **CAUTION**

## Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery (traction battery). To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries (traction batteries) that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through Toyota dealers. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery (traction battery) is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

## Disposal of the hybrid battery (traction battery)

If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery (traction battery) having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery (traction battery) must be disposed of by your Toyota dealer or a qualified service shop. If the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

# Symbols used throughout this manual

## Cautions & Notices

## **CAUTION**

This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause death or serious injury to people. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of death or serious injury to yourself and others.

## 

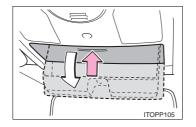
This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Toyota and its equipment.

## Symbols used in illustrations



## Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".

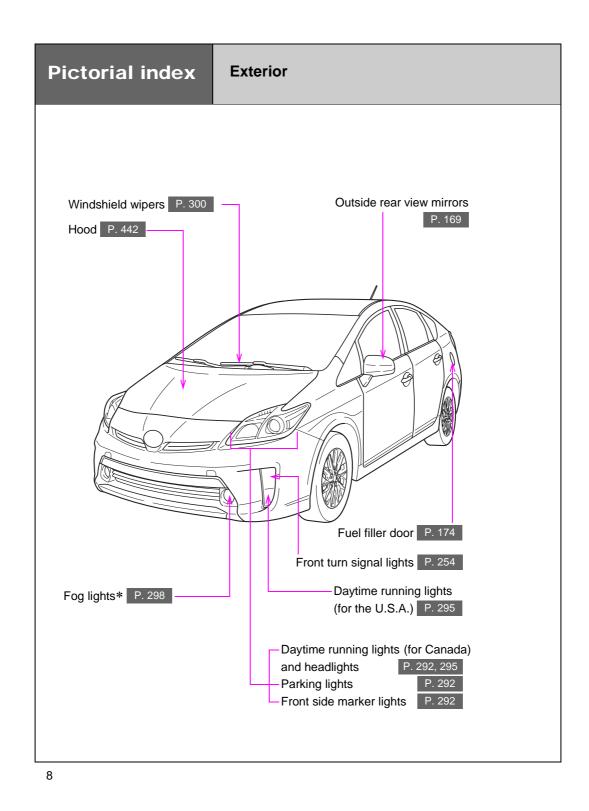


## Arrows indicating operations

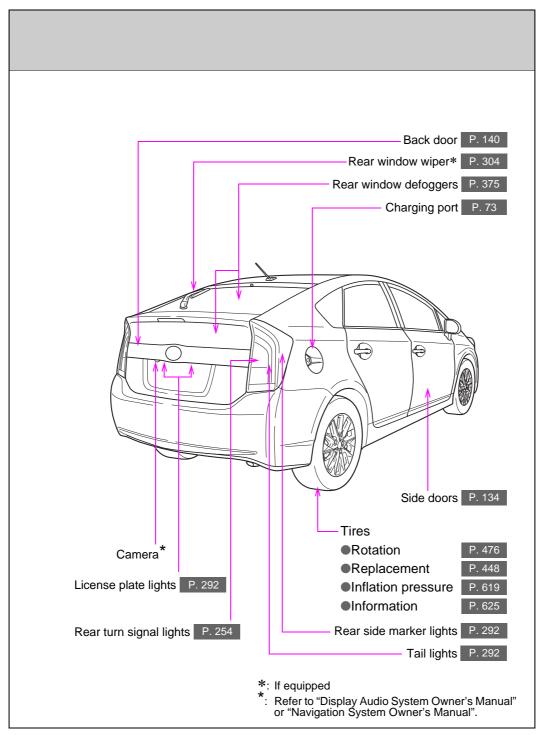
- Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- ☐ Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

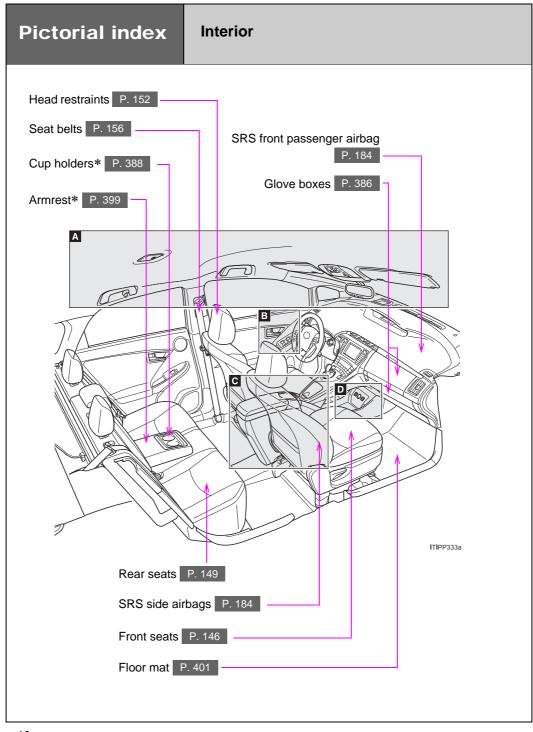
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

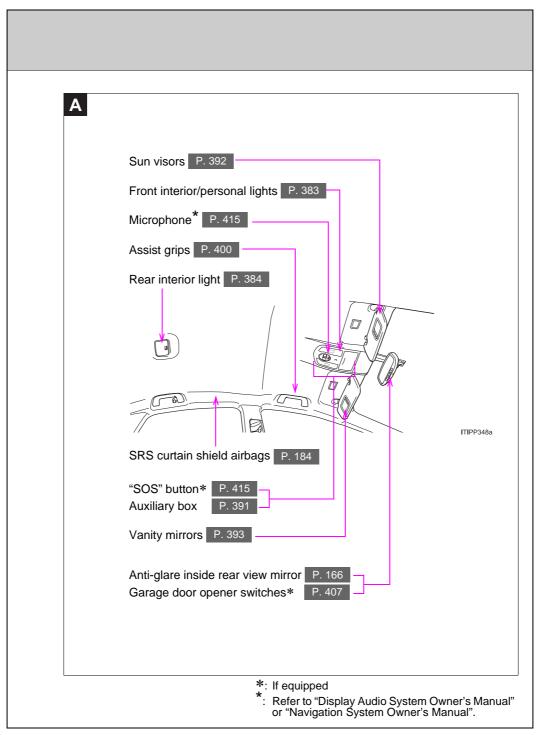
<sup>1</sup> Before driving	Information on the plug-in hybrid system and adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column
2 When driving	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information
3 Interior features	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other in- terior features for a comfortable driving experience
4 Maintenance and care	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it- yourself maintenance, and maintenance information
<sup>5</sup> When trouble arises	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident
<sup>6</sup> Vehicle specifications	Detailed vehicle information
7 For owners	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt and SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners
Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual

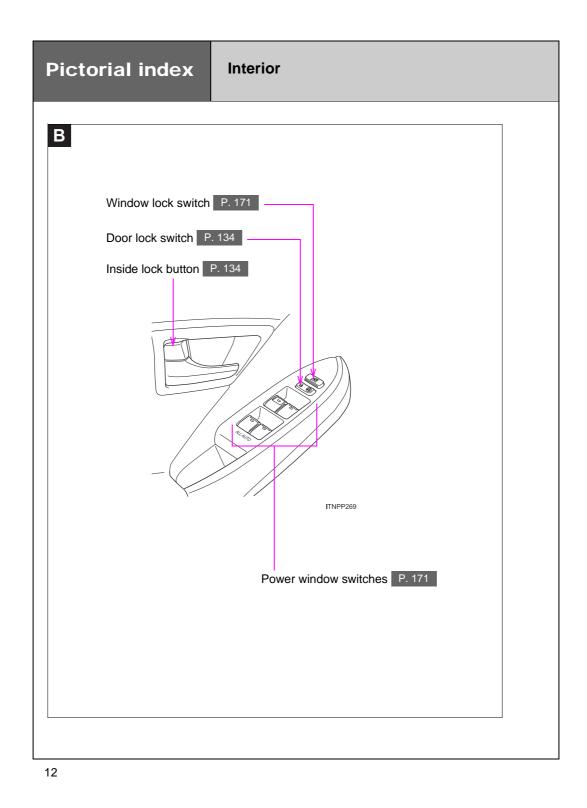


PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

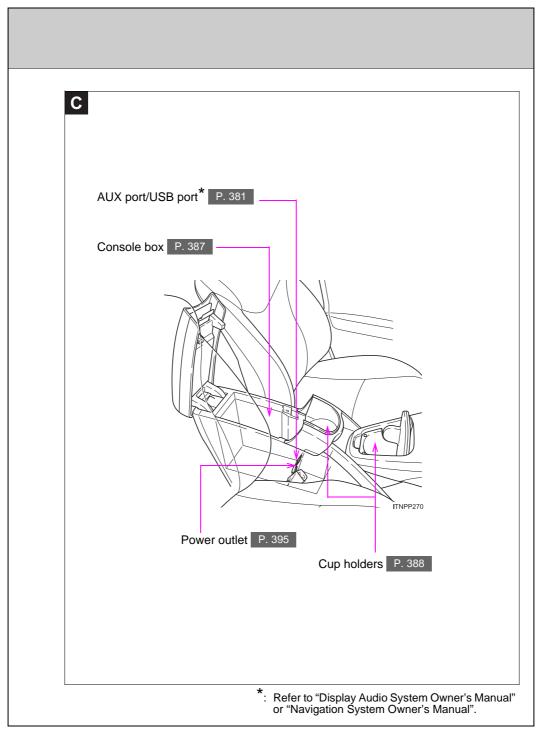


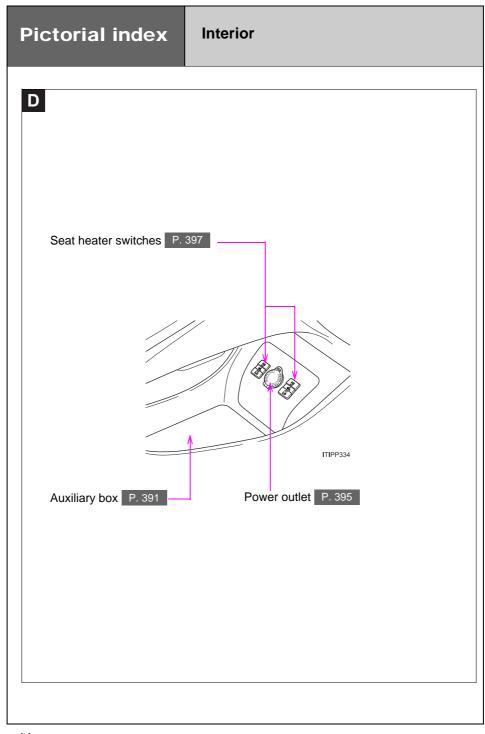




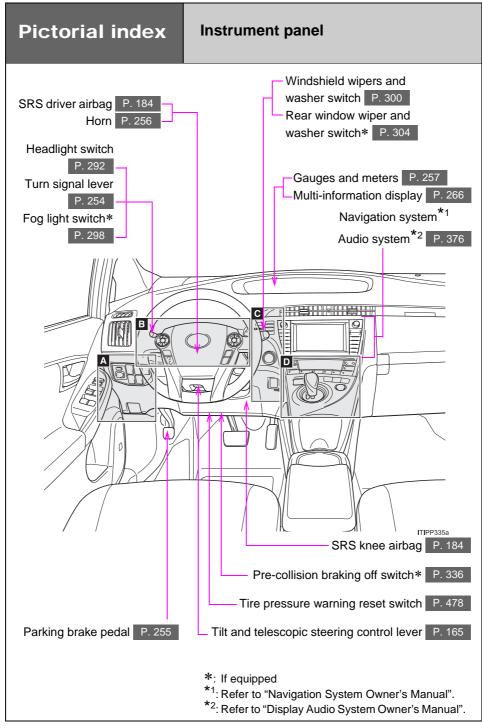


PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

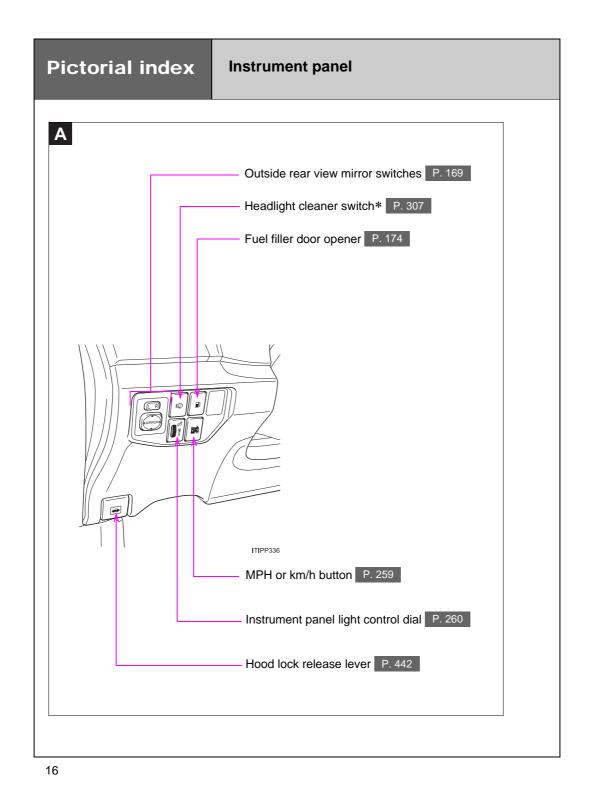




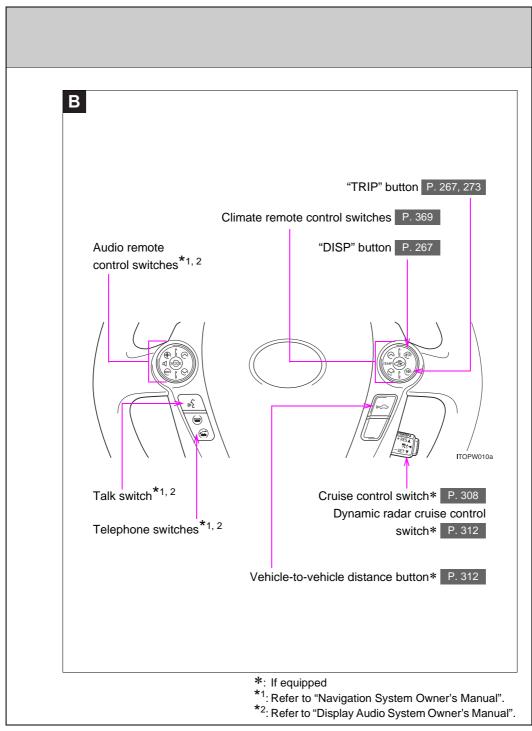


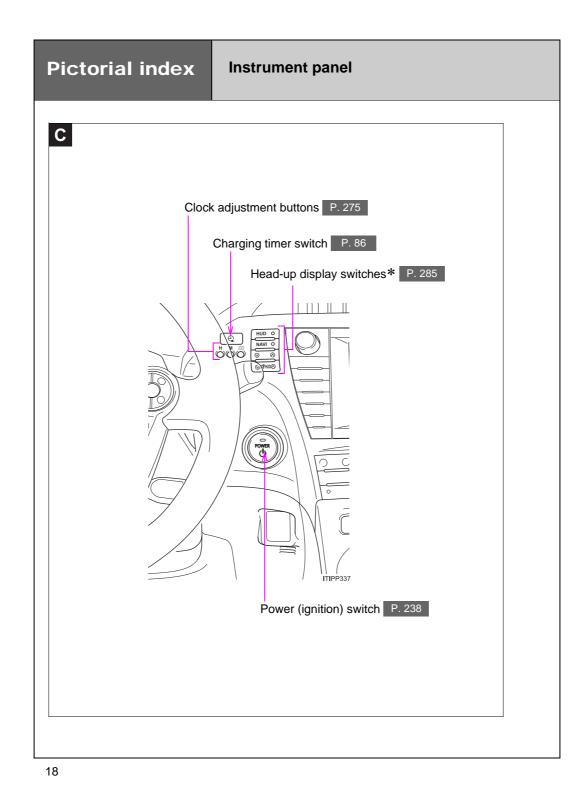


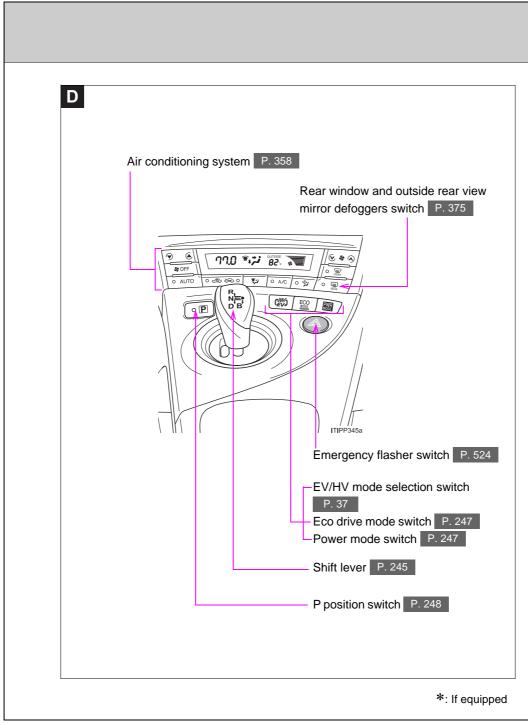




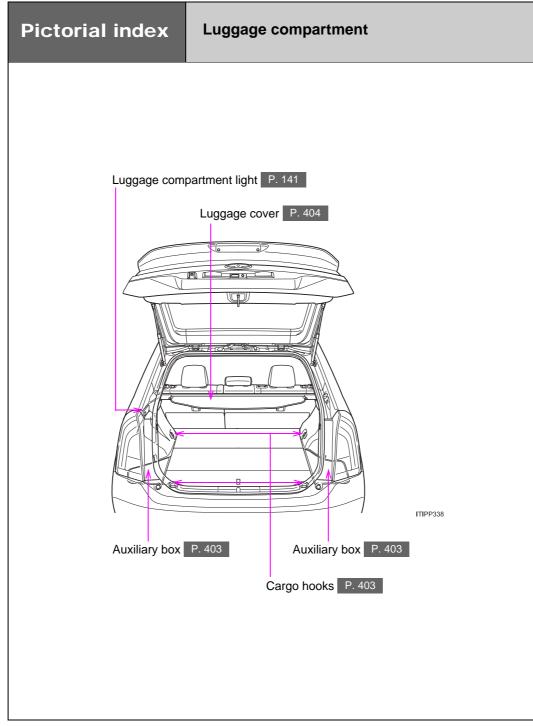
# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)









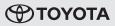


20





# QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE



# PRIUS PLUG-IN HYBRID

2 0 1 3

# 2013 Prius Plug-in Hybrid

This *Quick Reference Guide* is a summary of basic vehicle operations. It contains brief descriptions of fundamental operations so you can locate and use the vehicle's main equipment quickly and easily.

The *Quick Reference Guide* is not intended as a substitute for the *Owner's Manual* located in your vehicle's glove box. We strongly encourage you to review the *Owner's Manual* and supplementary manuals so you will have a better understanding of your vehicle's capabilities and limitations.

Your dealership and the entire staff of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. wish you many years of satisfied driving in your new Prius Plug-in Hybrid.

## A word about safe vehicle operations

This *Quick Reference Guide* is not a full description of Prius Plugin Hybrid operations. Every Prius Plug-in Hybrid owner should review the *Owner's Manual* that accompanies this vehicle.

Pay special attention to the boxed information highlighted in color throughout the *Owner's Manual*. Each box contains safe operating instructions to help you avoid injury or equipment malfunction.

All information in this *Quick Reference Guide* is current at the time of printing. Toyota reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice.

# **INDEX**

#### **OVERVIEW**

Charge port	8
Engine maintenance	10
Fuel tank door release and cap	8
Hood release	9
Indicator symbols	4-5
Instrument cluster	4
Instrument panel	2-3
Keyless entry <sup>1,2</sup>	6
Light control-Instrument panel	9
Smart Key system <sup>1,2</sup>	7

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM

Charging	12-16
Charging equipment	11
Charging system safety function	19
Electric Vehicle System	11
Inspecting electrical leakage	
detection function	18
Ilti-Information 1	
Display-Charging information	17
Plug-in Hybrid Applications	19

#### **FEATURES/OPERATIONS**

Air Conditioning/Heating	
Audio	
Auto lock/unlock <sup>1,2</sup>	
Clock	31
Cruise control	29
Dynamic Radar Cruise Control	30
EV/HV Mode	22
Garage door opener (HomeLink <sup>®</sup> ) <sup>3</sup>	31
Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)	31
Hybrid Synergy Drive System	20
Lights <sup>1</sup> & turn signals	25
Multi-Information Display <sup>2</sup>	
Parking brake	22
Power outlets	28
Seat adjustments-Front	23
Seat heaters	26
Seats-Folding down rear seats	23
Seats-Head restraints	23
Steering wheel switches	28
Tilt and telescopic steering wheel	22
Transmission	21
Windows-Power	24
Wipers & washers	24

## SAFETY AND EMERGENCY FEATURES

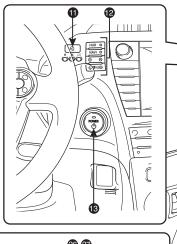
Doors-Child safety locks	33
Door locks	33
Floor mat installation	35
Seat belts	32
Seat belts-Shoulder belt anchor	32
Emergency tire puncture repair kit	33
Star Safety System <sup>™</sup>	34-35
Tire Pressure Monitoring	32
(warning) System	52

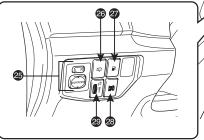
<sup>3</sup> HomeLink<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls, Inc.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Visit your Toyota dealer for information on customizing this feature. <sup>2</sup> Programmable by customer. Refer to the Owner's Manual for instructions and more information.

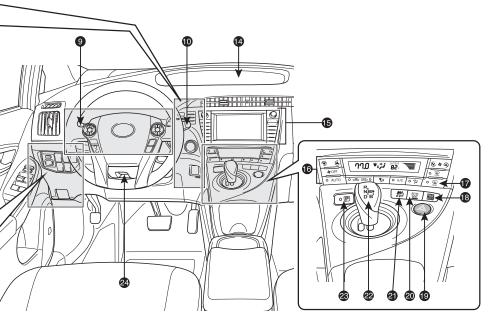
# OVERVIEW

# Instrument panel Steering wheel controls



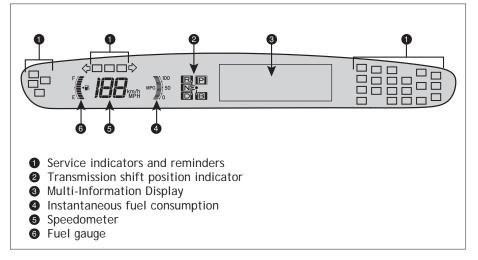


- Steering wheel audio controls<sup>2,3</sup>
- **2** Voice command button<sup>2,3</sup>
- 3 Steering wheel climate controls
- Multi-Information Display button
- 6 "TRIP" button
- 6 Cruise control<sup>1</sup>/Dynamic Radar Cruise Control switch<sup>1</sup>
- Distance switch<sup>1</sup>
- 8 Telephone controls<sup>2</sup>
- Headlight and turn signal controls/Headlight, turn signal and front fog light controls<sup>1</sup>
- Wiper and washer controls
- Charging timer switch
- Head-Up Display switches<sup>1</sup>
- Power button
- Multi-Information Display
- Audio<sup>2,3</sup>/Navigation system<sup>2,3,4</sup>
- Air Conditioning controls
- Rear window and outside rearview mirror defogger button



- "PWR MODE" switch
- Emergency flasher button
- "ECO MODE" switch
- "EV/HV" mode selection switch
   "
- Shift lever
- "P" position switch
- Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever
- Power rearview mirror controls
- Headlight cleaner switch<sup>1</sup>
- Fuel filler door opener
- Mph or km/h button
- Instrument panel light control
- <sup>1</sup> If equipped
- <sup>2</sup> For details, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual."
- <sup>3</sup> For details, refer to the "Display Audio System Owner's Manual."
- <sup>4</sup> For details, refer to the "*Navigation System with Entune Quick Reference Guide*."

## Instrument cluster



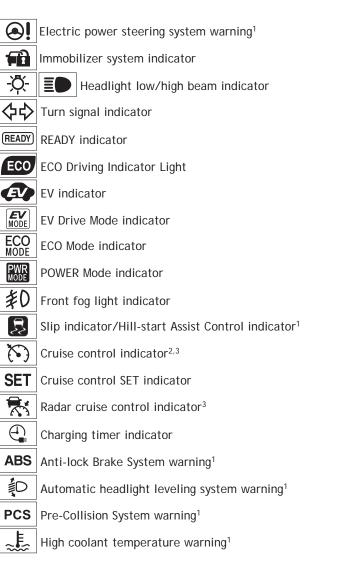
## Indicator symbols

For details, refer to "Indicators and warning lights," Section 2-2, 2013 Owner's Manual.

BRAKE Brake system warning<sup>1</sup> Brake system warning light (yellow indicator)<sup>1</sup> Driver seat belt reminder (alarm will sound if speed is over 12 mph) Front passenger seat belt reminder PASSENGER AIRBAG AIRBAG Ä (alarm will sound if speed is over 12 mph) Charging system warning<sup>1</sup> PASSENGER AIRBAG AIRBAG Front passenger occupant classification indicator Malfunction/Check engine indicator<sup>1</sup> Low fuel level warning Open door warning Airbag SRS warning<sup>1</sup> Master warning<sup>1</sup> (!

Low tire pressure warning<sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> If indicator does not turn off within a few seconds of starting Hybrid System, there may be a malfunction. Have vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

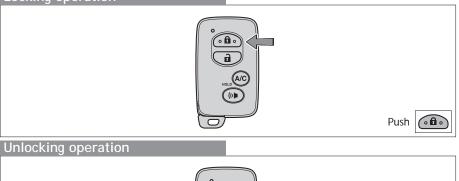


<sup>3</sup> If this light flashes, refer to "Dynamic radar cruise control," Section 2-4, 2013 Owner's Manual.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> If this light flashes, refer to "Cruise control," Section 2-4, 2013 Owner's Manual.

# **Keyless entry**

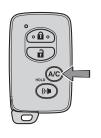
## Locking operation



NOTE: If a door is not opened within 60 seconds of unlocking, all doors will relock for safety.

• 🖬 •

## Remote Air Conditioning system operation



Push and hold

Push ONCE: Driver door

TWICE: All doors

Э

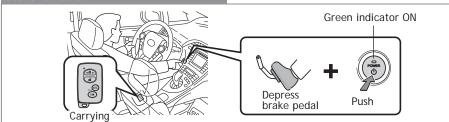
Will automatically shut off after 10 minutes, or if a door is opened.

## Panic button



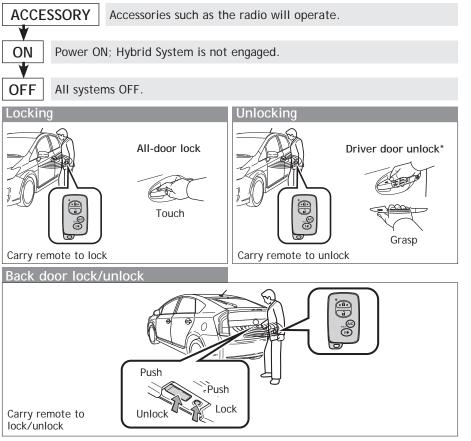
# Smart Key system

## Start function



## Power (without starting Hybrid System)

Without depressing the brake pedal, pressing the "POWER" switch will change the operation mode in succession from:



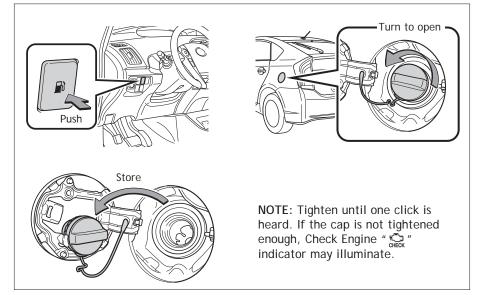
\* Driver door unlocking function can be programmed to unlock driver door only, or all doors. Grasping passenger door handle or pushing unlock button on rear hatch will unlock all doors. (If equipped)

7

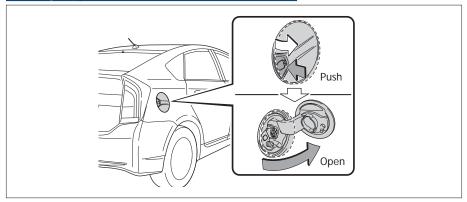
NOTE: Doors may also be locked/unlocked using remote.

## **OVERVIEW**

# Fuel tank door release and cap

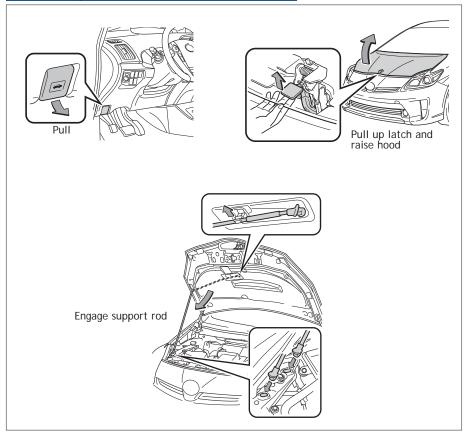


# Charge port

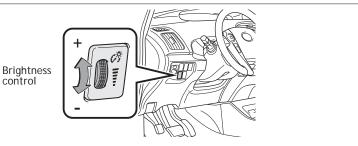


Refer to the Owner's Manual for more details.

# Hood release

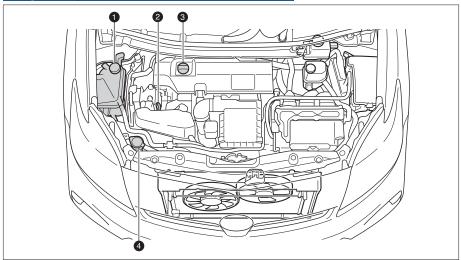


# Light control-Instrument panel



OVERVIEW

## Engine maintenance



- Engine coolant reservoir
- 2 Engine oil level dipstick
- Engine oil filler cap
- Windshield washer fluid tank
- NOTE: Regularly scheduled maintenance, including oil changes, will help extend the life of your vehicle and maintain performance. Please refer to the "Warranty & Maintenance Guide."

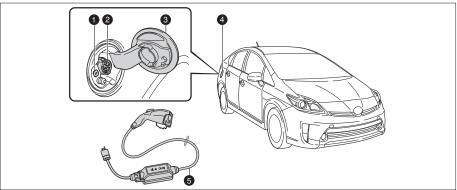
# OVERVIEW

# ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM

# **Electric Vehicle System**

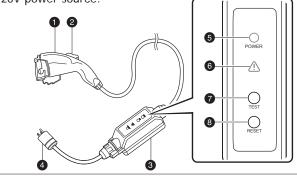
The Prius Plug-in Hybrid system has features of both electric and hybrid vehicles. Electricity received by charging from an external power source can be used to supplement hybrid energy, and the vehicle can also be driven as an electric vehicle using only the electric motor. The EV driving range can be extended by using regenerative braking to store electricity in the traction battery.

# Charging equipment



- Charging indicator
- 2 Charging inlet
- 3 Charging port lid
- Charging port
- 6 Charging cable

The charging cable included with the vehicle is designed to be connected only to an AC 120V power source.



- Charging connector
- 2 Latch release button
- CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device)
- 4 Plug
- 6 Power indicator
- 6 Error warning indicator
- Test button
- 8 Reset button

FEATURES/OPERATIONS

# Charging

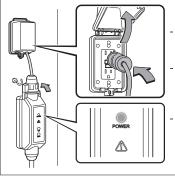
The Prius PHV may be charged immediately, or scheduled to charge at a specific time. Before charging, it is recommended that:

-Parking brake is securely set -All lights are turned off -The POWER switch is OFF

### Start charging

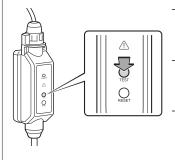
Step 1 Plug the charging cable into the outlet of the external power source.

**NOTE:** Hanging the CCID on a hook is recommended to reduce the strain on the outlet and charging cable plug.



- Make sure to hold the body of the plug and insert it firmly into the outlet.
- Check that the power indicator of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is illuminated.
- The surface of the CCID may become hot, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

Step 2 Press the test button on the CCID to check that the electrical leakage detection function operates properly.

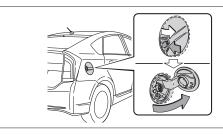


- If the error warning indicator illuminates when test button is pressed, the function is operating correctly.
- After the test is completed, press reset button to turn off the error warning. Charging cannot occur while error warning is illuminated.
- If the error warning indicator does not come on when test button is pressed, the function may not be operating correctly. Stop charging immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

OVERVIEW

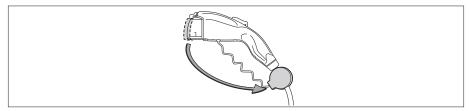
SAFETY AND EMERGENCY FEATURES

Step 3 Press the charging port lid to open.

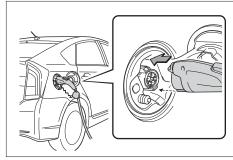


The charging inlet light will illuminate.

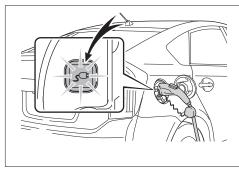
Step 4 Remove the charging connector cap. Affix the cap to the cable.



Step 5 Insert the charging cable connector into the charging inlet.



- Do not press the latch release button when inserting the connector.
- Align with the guide position shown on underside of the charging connector, and push it in until it clicks.
- Step 6 Confirm that the charging indicator is illuminated. (When the charging timer function is in use, the light will turn off several seconds after illuminating.)



- Charging will not start if the charging indicator does not illuminate when the charging connector is inserted.
- The amount of time until charging is completed can be checked on the energy monitor by turning the POWER switch to ON mode.
- The charging indicator will turn off when charging is completed.

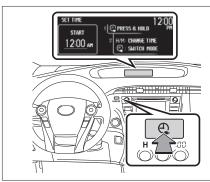
Refer to the Owner's Manual for more details.

# Charging timer

Use of the charging timer can suppress deterioration of the hybrid battery (traction battery) and off-peak electricity can be used effectively.

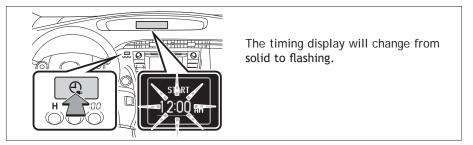
# Set the charging timer

Step 1 Stop the vehicle and press the charging timer switch.

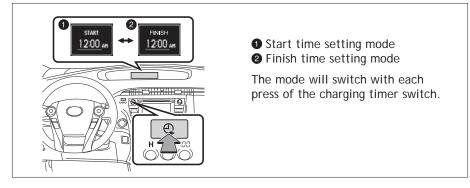


The Multi-Information Display will switch to the charging timer display.

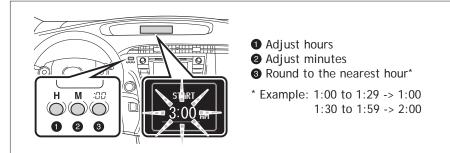
Step 2 Press and hold the charging timer switch.



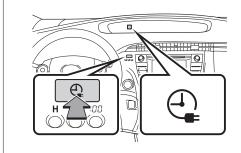
Step 3 Press the charging timer switch to select the setting mode.



Step 4 Adjust the set time using the time adjustment button.



Step 5 Press and hold the charging timer switch.



Once set, the time display will change from flashing to solid, and the charging timer indicator on the instrument cluster will come on.

Step 6 Turn the POWER switch off.

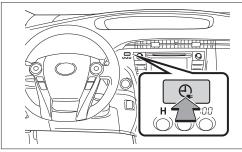
The charging time indicator will start flashing.

Step 7 Connect the charging cable to the vehicle.

Check that the charging indicator has come on. It will turn off after several seconds. If the indicator does not come on, re-insert the charging connector. If it still does not come on, check the power supply status using the power indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

# Cancelling charging timer

If the charging timer switch is pressed while the charging timer indicator is illuminated or flashing, the charging timer function will be canceled. Charging will commence immediately if the charging cable is connected to the vehicle.



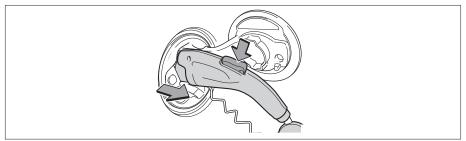
The charging timer indicator will turn off if the charging timer function is canceled. OVERVIEW

ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM

# ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM

#### After charging

Step 1 Pull the charging connector toward you while pressing the latch release button.



- Step 2 Attach the charging connector cap.
- Step 3 Close the charging port lid.
- Step 4 Remove the plug from the outlet when the charging equipment will not be used for a long period of time.

Hold the body of the plug when removing. Make sure to put the cable away immediately after disconnecting.

OVERVIEW

# Multi-Information Display-Charging

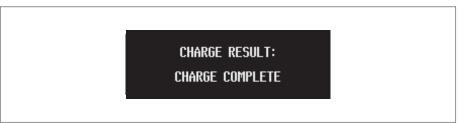
**Remaining charging time** Charging information is displayed on the Multi-Information Display.



If the POWER switch is turned to ON mode during charging, the current charging status and the amount of time needed until charging is complete will be displayed on the energy monitor.

After confirming, switch the POWER switch to OFF and turn off the display. The POWER switch will turn off automatically after several tens of seconds.

Charging information and warning messages The first time the POWER switch is turned to ON mode after charging is completed, a message detailing the results of the charge is shown. Also, if an operation that cannot be carried out during charging was attempted, a warning message will be shown.



Follow the instructions in the message. The message may not be displayed if the Remote Air Conditioning System has been used.

See the Owner's Manual for more details.

FEATURES/OPERATIONS

# Inspecting electrical leakage detection function

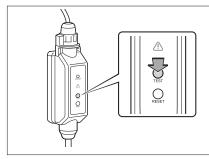
As a precaution, inspect the charging cable on a routine basis (at least once a month).

Check that the electrical leakage detection function is operating properly by following the procedure below.

In the unlikely event that the electrical leakage detection function is not operating properly, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Step 1 Insert the charging cable into the outlet of the external power source.

Step 2 Press the test button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).



If the error warning indicator illuminates when the test button is pressed, the function is operating correctly.

Step 3 Press the reset button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

Turn off the error warning indicator. Charging cannot be carried out while the error warning indicator is illuminated.

Charging can be continued by following the normal procedure. If not charging, store the charging cable.

See the Owner's Manual for important precautionary information.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM

# Charging system safety functions

- The Hybrid System will not start while the charging cable is attached to the vehicle, even if the POWER switch is operated.
- If the charging cable is connected while the READY indicator is illuminated, the Hybrid System will stop automatically and driving will not be possible.
- When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position.
- If the latch release button is pressed, charging will not begin even if the charging cable is connected.
- Charging will stop if the latch release button is pressed and held for several seconds during charging. When restarting charging, reinsert the charging connector after pulling it out, and check that the charging indicator illuminates.

# Plug-in Hybrid Applications

Plug-in Hybrid Applications is a service for plug-in hybrid vehicles that is added to the Safety Connect<sup>®</sup> and Entune<sup>®</sup> products. It provides charge support, comfort support and drive support via the vehicle's navigation system and the owner's smartphone.

Both an active Safety Connect<sup>®</sup> account and an active Entune<sup>®</sup> account are required for the services.

The following functions of the Plug-in Hybrid Applications can be used with the navigation system:

Type A Download of nearby charging stations to the map screen.

Type B View list of nearby charging stations and corresponding charging station information (such as voltage supported).

For details, please refer to http://www.toyota.com/entune.

# FEATURES/OPERATIONS

# Hybrid Synergy Drive System

The Hybrid Synergy Drive System utilizes a computer-controlled gasoline engine and electric motor to provide the most efficient combination of power for the vehicle. To conserve energy, when the brakes are applied the braking force generates electricity which is then sent to the traction battery. In addition, the engine shuts off when the vehicle is stopped. The benefits are better fuel economy, reduced vehicle emissions and improved performance.

# *NOTE: Fuel consumption and energy information of the Hybrid System are shown on the Multi-Information Display.*

## Tips for improved fuel economy

-Ensure tire pressures are maintained at levels specified in the *Owner's Manual*. -When possible, link trips to reduce engine cold starts.

-Avoid driving at speeds that are higher than necessary, especially on the highway. -When possible, avoid sudden stops to maximize regenerative braking energy. -Minimize use of the Air Conditioning.

# Starting your vehicle (1) Depress the brake pedal, and press the "POWER" switch briefly and firmly. (2) The "READY" light will blink. After a few seconds, when the light remains steady and a beep sounds, you may begin driving.

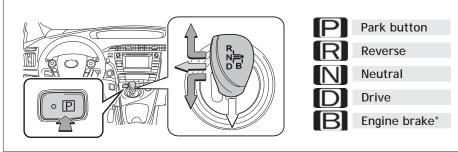
# Auto lock/unlock

Automatic door locks can be programmed to operate in two different modes, or turned OFF.

- -Doors lock when shifting from Park.
- -Doors lock when the vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph or higher.
- -Doors unlock when shifting into Park.
- -Doors unlock when the driver's door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the "POWER" switch OFF.

Refer to the Owner's Manual for more details.

# Transmission

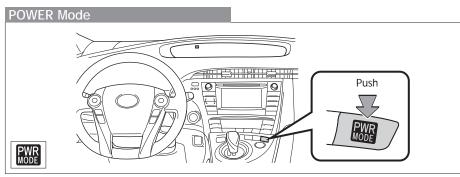


\* The engine brake is the equivalent of downshifting. Shift to "B" when engine braking is desired (i.e. downhill driving, coasting to a stop, etc.).

# ECO Mode

ECO Mode helps achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating and braking.

Refer to the Owner's Manual for more details.



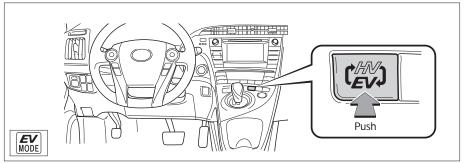
Use when a higher level of response is desired, such as when driving in mountainous regions.

Refer to the Owner's Manual for more details.

OVERVIEW

# FEATURES/OPERATIONS

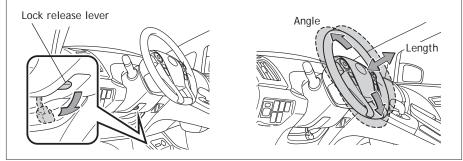
# EV/HV Mode



EV/HV Mode allows the electric motor (traction motor), powered by the hybrid battery (traction battery), to be used to drive the vehicle under certain driving conditions.

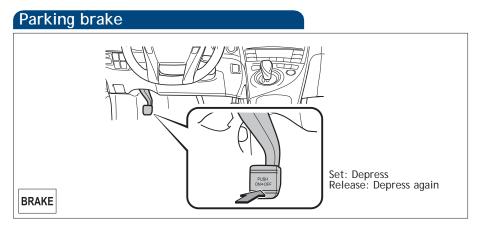
Refer to the Owner's Manual for more details.

# Tilt and telescopic steering wheel



Hold wheel, push lever down, set angle and length, and return lever.

NOTE: Do not attempt to adjust while the vehicle is in motion.



# Seat adjustments-Front



- Seat position (forward/backward)
- 2 Height crank (driver side only)
- **③** Seatback angle
- Seat position, cushion angle and height
- Seatback angle
- 6 Lumbar support

Lock release button

# Seats-Head restraints

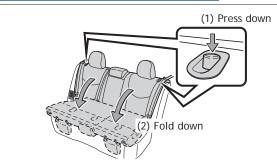
Front

Rear center





# Seats-Folding down rear seats



Lock release button

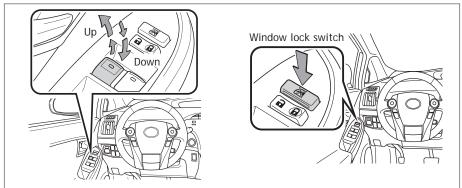
FEATURES/OPERATIONS

OVERVIEW

ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM

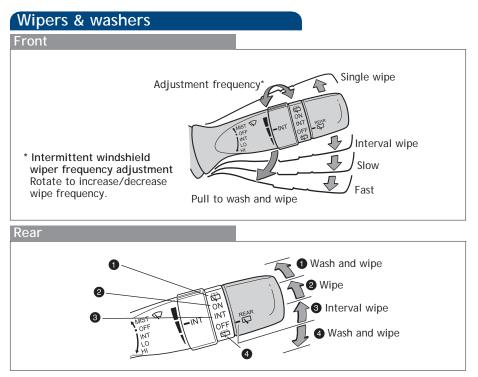
# FEATURES/OPERATIONS

# Windows-Power

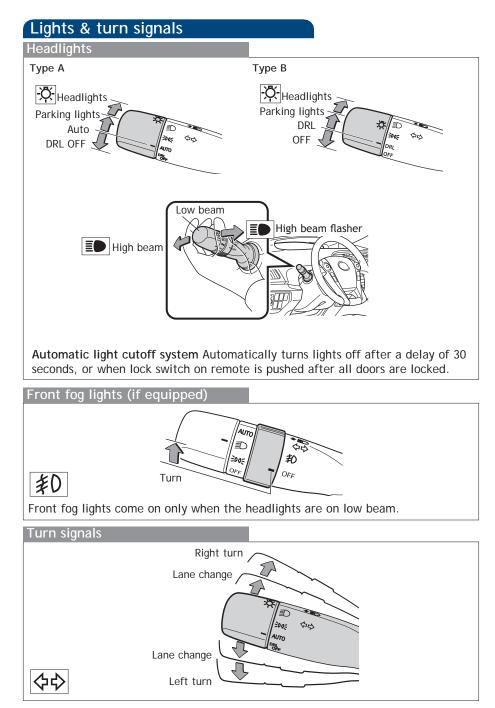


Automatic operation Push the switch completely down or pull it completely up and release to fully open or close. To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

Window lock switch Deactivates all passenger windows. Driver's window remains operable.



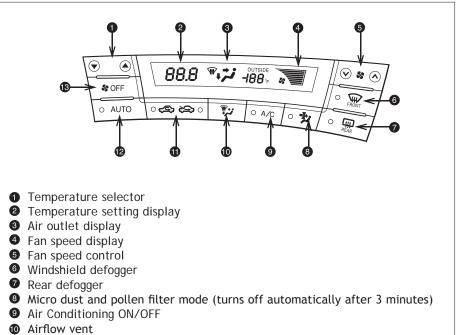
OVERVIEW



# FEATURES/OPERATIONS

# Seat heaters

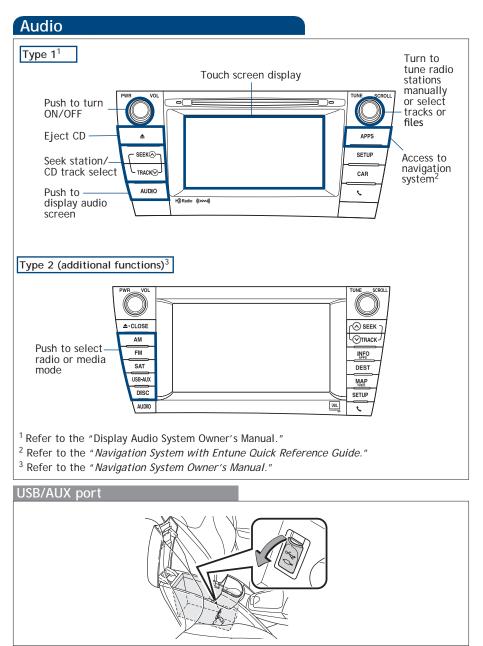
# Air Conditioning/Heating



- Use "💱" or "👾" mode to reduce window fogging.
- Air intake control (switch between outside air and recirculated air mode)
   Automatic climate control ON Adjusting the temperature setting will cause the airflow vents, air intake

Adjusting the temperature setting will cause the airflow vents, air intake and fan to adjust automatically.

Climate control OFF



By inserting a mini plug into the USB/AUX port, you can listen to music from a portable audio device through the vehicle's speaker system while in USB/AUX mode.

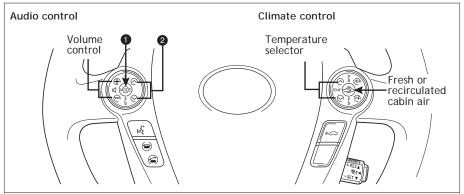
OVERVIEW

# FEATURES/OPERATIONS

# Power outlets

Power switch must be set at "ACCESSORY" or "ON" in order to use power outlets.

# Steering wheel switches



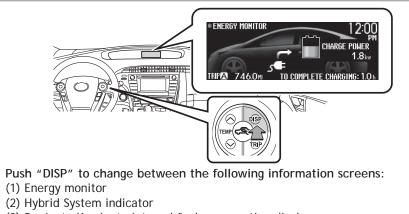
#### 1 "MODE"

Push to turn audio ON and select an audio mode. Push and hold to mute/ unmute or pause/resume the current operation.

#### **2** "VA"

Use to search within the selected audio medium (radio, CD, iPod®, etc.).

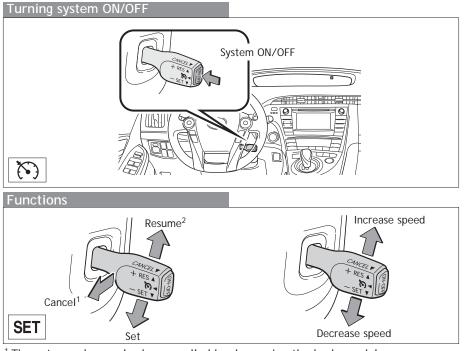
# Multi-Information Display



- (3) 5-minute/1-minute interval fuel consumption display
- (4) Fuel consumption history display
- (5) EV driving ratio

Push and hold "DISP" to set up the displays.

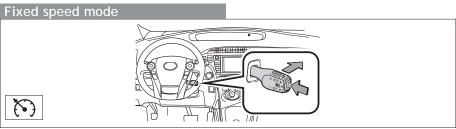
# **Cruise control**



<sup>1</sup> The set speed may also be cancelled by depressing the brake pedal. <sup>2</sup> The set speed may be resumed once vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph.

# Dynamic Radar Cruise Control (if equipped)

Refer to the *Owner's Manual* for more details and complete safety precautions before attempting to use "Dynamic Radar Cruise Control."

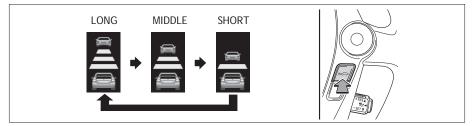


- (1) **To select conventional/fixed speed control** Push the ON-OFF button. Push the lever forward and hold until the "()" indicator appears.
- (2) To set, cancel and resume a speed Refer to instructions in the *Cruise control* section.

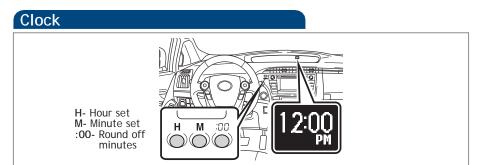
Distance control mode

In distance control mode, vehicle will cruise at a set speed, decelerate to maintain selected distance from a slower vehicle traveling in front, and accelerate back up to the selected speed if the vehicle in front changes lanes or speeds up.

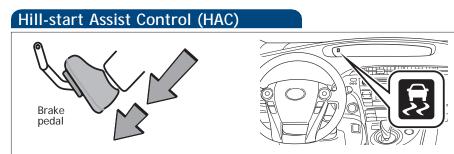
- (1) To select distance control mode Push the ON-OFF button. The "RADAR READY" or " [ 🕵 ]" will come on.
- (2) To set, cancel or resume a speed Refer to instructions in the *Cruise control* section.



(3) To change the vehicle-to-vehicle distance Push the distance button to cycle through the settings, which will change progressively from LONG to MIDDLE to SHORT.

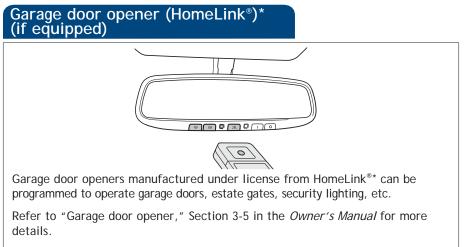


Refer to the Owner's Manual for details on adjusting time.



HAC helps prevent rolling backwards on an incline. To engage, push further down on brake pedal while at a complete stop until a beep sounds and slip indicator illuminates. HAC holds for approximately two seconds after releasing brake pedal.

Refer to the Owner's Manual for more details.



For programming assistance, contact HomeLink<sup>®</sup> at 1-800-355-3515, or visit http://www.homelink.com.

\* HomeLink<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls, Inc.

FEATURES/OPERATIONS

OVERVIEW

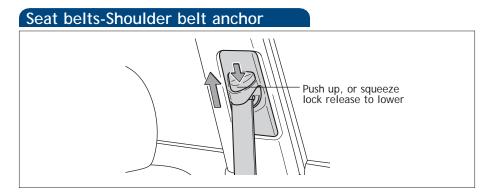
31

# SAFETY AND EMERGENCY FEATURES

# Seat belts

If belt is fully extended, then retracted even slightly, it cannot be re-extended beyond that point, unless fully retracted again. This feature is used to help hold child restraint systems securely.

To find more information about seat belts, and how to install a child restraint system, refer to the *Owner's Manual*.



# Tire Pressure Monitoring (warning) System

If the Tire Pressure Warning indicator " (!)" illuminates without blinking, adjust tire pressures to factory-specified levels.\* The light will turn off after a few minutes. The warning light is designed to turn on when tire pressure is critically low, but it may also come on due to temperature changes or changes in tire pressure from natural air leakage.

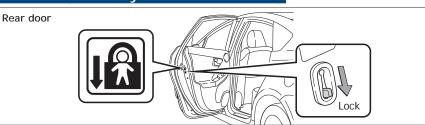
If the tire pressure indicator flashes for more than 60 seconds and then remains on, take the vehicle to your local Toyota dealer.

Refer to the Owner's Manual for more details.

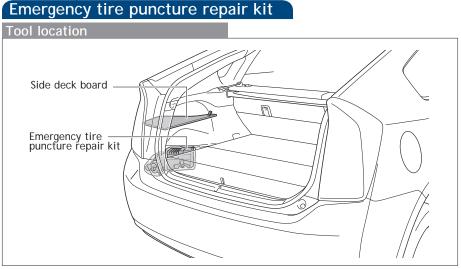
\* Refer to load label on door jamb or the Owner's Manual for tire inflation specifications.

# Door locks

# Doors-Child safety locks



Moving the lever to lock position will allow the door to be opened only from the outside.



Refer to the Owner's Manual for more details.

OVERVIEW

ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM

# Star Safety System™

All new Toyota vehicles come standard with the Star Safety System<sup>™</sup>, which combines Vehicle Stability Control (VSC), Traction Control (TRAC), Anti-lock Braking System (ABS), Electronic Brake-force Distribution (EBD), Brake Assist (BA) and Smart Stop Technology (SST).

# Enhanced Vehicle Stability Control (VSC)

Enhanced Vehicle Stability Control provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRAC, VSC and EPS.

Enhanced VSC helps to maintain directional stability when loss of traction occurs during a turn.

## Traction Control (TRAC)

VSC helps prevent loss of traction during cornering by reducing Hybrid System output, and Traction Control helps maintain traction on loose gravel and wet, icy, or uneven surfaces by applying brake force to the spinning wheel(s).

Toyota's TRAC sensors are activated when one of the drive wheels starts to slip. TRAC limits Hybrid System output and applies the brakes to the spinning wheel. This transfers power to the wheels that still have traction to help keep you on track.

#### Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

ABS helps prevent brakes from locking up by "pulsing" brake pressure to each wheel. This limits brake lockup and helps provide directional control for the current road conditions.

Toyota's ABS sensors detect which wheels are locking up and limits wheel lockup by "pulsing" each wheel's brakes independently. Pulsing releases brake pressure repeatedly for fractions of a second. This helps the tires attain the traction that current road conditions will allow, helping you to stay in directional control.

# Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

Toyota's ABS technology has Electronic Brake-force Distribution (EBD) to help maintain control and balance when braking. Abrupt stops can cause a vehicle to tilt forward, reducing the braking power of the rear wheels. EBD responds to sudden stops by redistributing brake force to enhance the braking effectiveness of all four wheels.

## Brake Assist (BA)

Brake Assist is designed to detect sudden or "panic" braking, and then add braking pressure to help decrease the vehicle's stopping distance. When there's only a split second to react, Brake Assist can add additional brake pressure more quickly than just the driver alone can.

## Smart Stop Technology (SST)

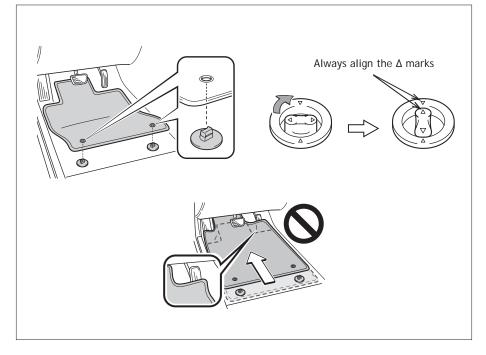
Smart Stop Technology automatically reduces driving torque when the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed simultaneously under certain conditions.

# Floor mat installation

There are two types of Toyota floor mats: carpeted and all-weather. Each vehicle has model-specific floor mats. Installation is easy.

To keep your floor mat properly positioned, follow these steps:

- Only use floor mats designed for your specific model.
- Use only one floor mat at a time, using the retaining hooks to keep the mat in place.
- Install floor mats right side up.



NOTES

OVERVIEW

37



CUSTOMER EXPERIENCE CENTER 1-800-331-4331

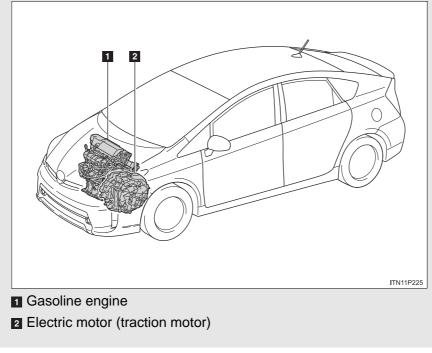


Printed in U.S.A. 10/12 12-TCS-05923

# 1-1. Plug-in hybrid system Plug-in hybrid system features

The plug-in hybrid system is a system that has the features of both electric vehicles and hybrid vehicles.

- Electricity received by charging from an external power source can be used, and the vehicle can also be driven as an electric vehicle by driving over certain distances\* using only the electric motor (traction motor).
- If the amount of electricity remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low, the vehicle is automatically controlled in such a way that it can be driven as a hybrid vehicle through the joint use of the gasoline engine.
- \*: The driving range will vary in accordance with conditions such as vehicle speed, the amount of charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) and the usage of the air conditioning system. The gasoline engine may also be used simultaneously in accordance with driving conditions.





# When in EV mode

Driving using only the electric motor (traction motor) is possible (excluding certain situations, such as when accelerating suddenly), but if the amount of charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low, EV mode will be canceled. In order to prolong EV mode driving, observe the following:

- Check the EV driving range using the energy monitor or Hybrid System Indicator.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and sudden deceleration, and be sure to drive smoothly.

If you repeatedly accelerate, the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge will deplete quickly. Also, the gasoline engine will start, depending on acceleration or the vehicle speed.

 Restrain your speed as much as possible. The EV driving range will reduce considerably at high speeds.

# When in HV mode

The vehicle can be used in the same way as a standard hybrid vehicle.

In HV mode, controls are primarily carried out as follows in accordance with the driving conditions.

- The gasoline engine stops when the vehicle is stopped.
- During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle.
- During normal driving, the gasoline engine and electric motor (traction motor) are controlled effectively, and the vehicle is driven with optimum fuel efficiency. Also, when necessary, the electric motor (traction motor) operates as an electrical generator to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, drive force from both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor) is used to accelerate.

# When braking (regenerative braking)

The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery).

The EV driving range can be extended by actively using this regenerative braking to store electricity in the hybrid battery (traction battery).

Moreover, as fuel consumption is also reduced when in HV mode, the regenerative braking system can be used effectively.

# Plug-in hybrid system control

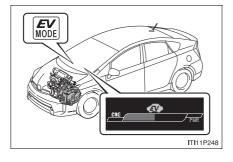
The plug-in hybrid system features both EV mode and HV mode, which are switched automatically. When a sufficient amount of electricity is remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) the vehicle can be driven as an electric vehicle in EV mode; and when only a little electricity is remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery), HV mode is automatically selected and the vehicle can be used in the same manner as a hybrid vehicle.

Before driving

35

The modes can also be switched using the EV/HV mode selection switch. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 37)



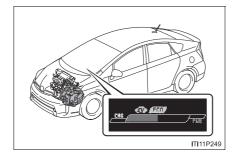


Using the electricity stored in the hybrid battery (traction battery), the vehicle can be driven using only the electric motor (traction motor).

The gasoline engine may also be used temporarily at the same time in accordance with the speed and load of the vehicle, and with heater usage.

## 1-1. Plug-in hybrid system

# HV mode



If only a little electricity is remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) and the vehicle cannot be driven using the electric motor (traction motor) only, the electric motor (traction motor) and the gasoline engine will be used together.

The Hybrid System Indicator can be used to check which mode the plug-in hybrid system is currently being driven in.

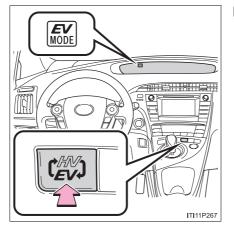
The EV drive mode indicator  $(\underbrace{\textbf{EV}}_{MODE})$  will illuminate when your vehicle is in EV mode, and will turn off if HV mode is switched to.

# EV/HV mode selection switch

You can manually switch between EV mode and HV mode when you want to conserve battery power in preparation for EV driving in city areas.

Switching to HV mode when driving on a highway or when driving uphill is recommended in order to conserve battery power.\* ( $\rightarrow$ P. 67)

\*: The EV driving range may reduce even after switching to HV mode.

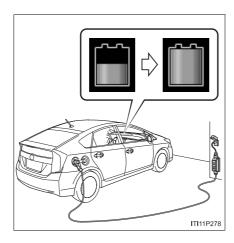


Press the switch

EV mode and HV mode will be switched between with each press.

If there is not enough charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) to allow EV driving, EV mode will not be selectable. Before driving

# Charging ( $\rightarrow$ P. 80)



In order to drive in EV mode, charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) from an external power source before using your vehicle.

If there is not enough charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery), the EV driving range will become shorter.

# Vehicle proximity notification system

When driving with the gasoline engine stopped, a sound, which changes in accordance with the driving speed, will be played in order to warn people nearby of the vehicle's approach. The sound will stop when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 15 mph (25 km/h).

#### Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D or B.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D or B.

### EV driving range

- The EV driving range is displayed on the energy monitor and the Hybrid System Indicator. (→P. 58, 268)
- The EV driving range changes in accordance with the charge status of the hybrid battery (traction battery), the speed of the vehicle, etc.
- After EV mode has switched to HV mode due to low hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the hybrid battery (traction battery) is regenerated by driving continuously down a long slope, the EV driving range will be displayed on the multi-information display and EV mode will be automatically switched to.

If EV mode is not switched to even though EV driving range is being displayed, EV mode can be switched to by pressing the EV/HV mode selection switch.

#### Refilling fuel

Plug-in hybrid vehicles can be driven using electricity charged from an external power source, however the gasoline engine that is provided on board as an auxiliary power source and as a power source for driving in HV mode needs to be filled with fuel. Check the fuel amount and refill immediately when the fuel level becomes low. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 174)

#### Gasoline engine operation in EV mode

Even if there is a sufficient amount of electricity remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) and EV driving range ( $\rightarrow$ P. 58, 268) is being displayed, the gasoline engine may operate automatically in the following circumstances (EV driving will be returned to automatically after EV driving becomes possible again):

- When the heater etc. is in use.
- When the temperature of the hybrid system is high.
- The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- When the temperature of the hybrid system is low.
  - The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 32 °F (0 °C) for a long period of time etc.
- When power is needed temporarily, for example when accelerating suddenly.
- When vehicle speed is more than approximately 62 mph (100 km/h).
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- When the outside temperature is low (less than 14 °F [-10 °C])

The gasoline engine may also operate in circumstances other than those listed above, depending on conditions.

#### When continually using EV mode only

After driving for approximately 124 miles (200 km) with the gasoline engine off, the gasoline engine may start for a short amount of time in order to protect the system.

## Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions<sup>\*</sup>:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the heater is switched on
- \*: Depending on the circumstances, the gasoline engine may also not stop automatically in situations other than those above.

#### If the vehicle is not used for a long time

The 12-volt battery may discharge. In this event, charge the 12-volt battery.  $(\rightarrow P. 594)$ 

In order to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from becoming extremely low in charge, start the hybrid system at least once every 2 or 3 months, and turn the "POWER" switch off after the gasoline engine has stopped automatically. (If the gasoline engine does not start up even after approximately 10 seconds have passed since the "READY" indicator came on, the "POWER" switch can be turned to OFF without any further action.)

#### Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

There may be no engine sounds or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift position to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating, and are not a malfunction.

- The brake system operation sound heard from the front of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) behind the rear seat when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when you press the brake pedal or release the accelerator pedal.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 45)
- The operation sound of the air conditioning system (air conditioning compressor, blower motor).

## Vehicle proximity notification system

In the following cases, the vehicle proximity notification system may be difficult for surrounding people to hear.

- In very noisy areas
- In the wind or the rain

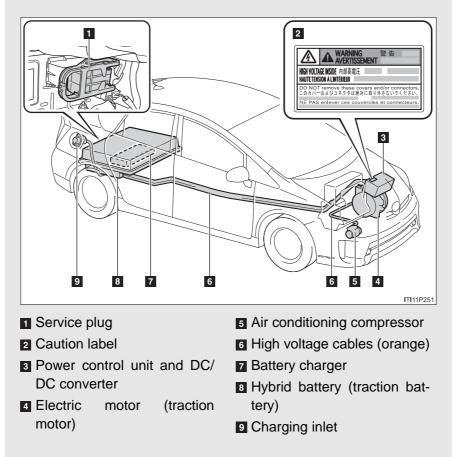
Also, as the vehicle proximity notification system is installed on the front of the vehicle, it may be more difficult to hear from the rear of the vehicle compared to the front.

## Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

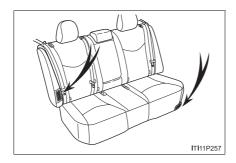
Contact your Toyota dealer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

# 1-1. Plug-in hybrid system Plug-in hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it contains a high voltage system (about 650V at maximum) as well as parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.



## Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents



There are air intake vents on the side of the rear right seatback and on the front corner of the left rear seat cushion for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vents become blocked, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output.

Before driving

## Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks off the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact your Toyota dealer.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

## Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.



If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 546)

#### If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed or the 12volt battery is disconnected

The hybrid system may not start. In that case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer.

### Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light ( $\rightarrow$ P. 537) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The minimum amount of fuel to add to make the low fuel level warning light go out is about 1.9 gal. [7.1 L, 1.6 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope.)

46

#### Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

#### Hybrid battery (traction battery) (lithium-ion battery)

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life.

The hybrid battery (traction battery) capacity (the ability to hold a charge) reduces with time and use in the same way as other rechargeable batteries. The extent at which capacity reduces changes drastically depending on the environment (ambient temperature, etc.) and usage conditions, such as how the vehicle is driven and how the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged.

This is a natural characteristic of lithium-ion batteries, and is not a malfunction. Also, even though the EV driving range decreases when the hybrid battery (traction battery) capacity reduces, vehicle performance does not significantly become worse.

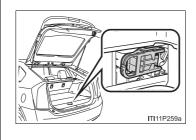
In order to reduce the possibility of the capacity reducing, follow the directions listed on P. 93, "Capacity reduction of the hybrid battery (traction battery)".

# **CAUTION**

## High voltage precautions

The vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.



 Never try to open the service plug access hole located in the luggage compartment. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.

## 

## Road accident cautions

If your vehicle is involved in an accident, observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents.
   While depressing the brake pedal, apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and turn the hybrid system off. Then, slowly release the brake pedal.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- Do not touch the battery if liquid is leaking from or adhering to it. If electrolyte (carbonic-based organic electrolyte) from the hybrid battery (traction battery) comes into contact with the eyes or skin, it could cause blindness or skin wounds. In the unlikely event that it comes into contact with the eyes or skin, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water, and seek immediate medical attention.
- If electrolyte is leaking from the hybrid battery (traction battery), do not approach the vehicle.

Even in the unlikely event that the hybrid battery (traction battery) is damaged, the internal construction of the battery will prevent a large amount of electrolyte from leaking out. However, any electrolyte that does leak out will give off an acidic vapor. This vapor is an irritant to skin and eyes and could cause acute poisoning if inhaled.

- Do not bring burning or high-temperature items close to the electrolyte. The electrolyte may ignite and cause a fire.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.

1

## **CAUTION**

- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with front wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire. (→P. 525)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

# Hybrid battery (traction battery) (lithium-ion battery) replacement and disposal

Do not replace, dispose of, modify, or reuse the hybrid battery (traction battery) and do not use it for anything other than its intended use. Contact your Toyota dealer for replacement or disposal.

If the hybrid battery (traction battery) is replaced, disposed of, modify or reused in an improper way, or if the hybrid battery (traction battery) is used in a way it is not intended for, there is a risk of severe burns and electrical shock that may result in death or serious injury.

Also, improper handling of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can lead to environmental hazards.

## **NOTICE**

## Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents

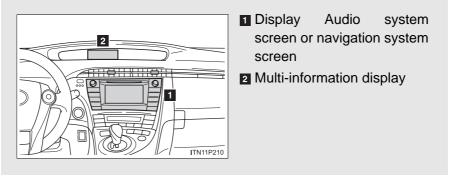
- Do not put foreign objects near the air vents. The hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output or a malfunction.
- Clean the air vents regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not wet or allow foreign substances to enter the air vents as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- If the rear seat belt becomes separated from the guide (→P. 150), it could obstruct the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vent. Set the rear seat belt into the guide to use.

## Notice about fuel

For plug-in hybrid vehicles, fuel may remain in the tank for a long time and undergo changes in quality depending on the how the vehicle is used. Refuel at least 5.3 gal.(20 L, 4.4 Imp.gal.) of fuel every 6 months (refuel a total of at least 5.3 gal. [20 L, 4.4 Imp.gal.] over a 6-month period), as this may affect components of the fuel system or the gasoline engine.

# 1-1. Plug-in hybrid system Energy monitor/consumption screen

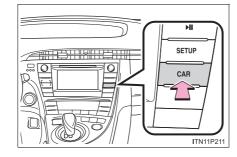
You can view the status of your hybrid system on the Display Audio system screen, the navigation system screen or the multi-information display.



## Energy monitor

Displays the flow of energy as it changes in accordance with driving conditions.

## **Display Audio system**



Press "CAR".

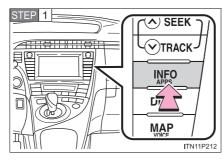
If the "Consumption" screen is displayed, touch "Energy".

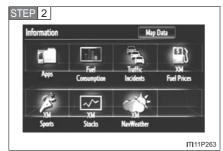
Condition	Display	
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	Energy Monitor	1 Before driving
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	Energy Monitor	Q
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	Energy Monitor	

Condition	Display
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	Energy Monitor
	Energy Monitor
When there is no energy flow	Energy Monitor
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	Low Full ↓ ↓

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

## Navigation system





Press "INFO APPS" or "INFO".

Before driving

Touch "Fuel Consumption" on the "Information" screen.

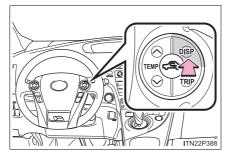
If the "Consumption" screen is displayed, touch "Energy".

Condition	Display
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	Energy Monitor EV Distance 7.0 miles
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	Energy Monitor EV Distance 7.0 miles
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	Energy Monitor EV Distance 7.0 miles

Condition	Display	
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	Energy Monitor EV Distance 7.0 miles	1 Before driving
When there is no energy flow	Energy Monitor EV Distance 7.0 miles	
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	Low Full	

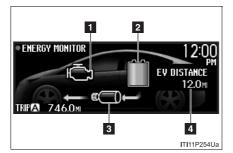
These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

## **Multi-information display**



Press the "DISP" button to display the energy monitor.

## Names and meaning of each icons



1 Gasoline engine

- Hybrid battery (traction battery)
- 3 Electric motor (traction motor)
- 4 EV driving range

Displays the approximate driving range using only the electric motor (traction motor) when in EV mode or when enough power is remaining for EV mode. The display turns off if the charge level of the hybrid battery (traction battery) reduces and HV mode is selected.

(The display will not turn off if HV mode is selected using the EV/ HV mode selection switch.)

Condition	Display	
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	ENERGY MONITOR EV DISTANCE 12.0M TRIFA 746.0M The illustration shows the display when in EV mode.	1 Befo
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	ENERGY MONITOR 12:00 ICT PM TRIPA 746.0M	Before driving
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	ENERGY MONITOR 12:00 PM TRIPA 746.0M	-
When charging the hybrid bat- tery (traction battery) from an external power source (while a charging cable is connected)	ENERGY MONITOR PM CHARGE POWER 1.8kw TRIPA 746.0m TO COMPLETE CHARGING: 1.0k	-
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)		-
	ENERGY MONITOR 12:00 PM TRIPA 746.0M	

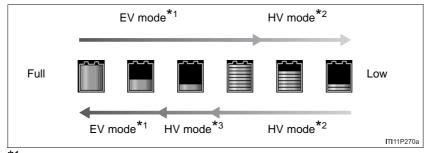
Condition	Display
When there is no energy flow	

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

## Hybrid battery (traction battery) status

When driving in EV mode, the battery display will switch when the remaining charge display reaches one fifth of the total, and HV mode will be switched to when the level reaches 6 or below.

The display when switching from EV mode to HV mode is different to the display when switching from HV mode to EV mode.



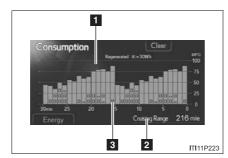
- \*1: Switching to HV mode using the EV/HV mode selection switch is possible.
- \*2: Switching to EV mode using the EV/HV mode selection switch is not possible.
- \*3: Switching to EV mode using the EV/HV mode selection switch is possible.

## Consumption screen

## Display Audio system

Press "CAR".

If the "Energy Monitor" screen is displayed, touch "Consumption".



 Fuel consumption in the past 30 minutes

Before driving

- **2** Cruising range ( $\rightarrow$ P. 66)
- Regenerated energy in the past 30 minutes

One symbol indicates 30 Wh. Up to 4 symbols are shown.

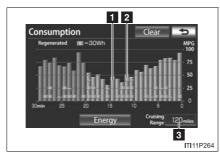
The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

## **Navigation system**

STEP 1 Press "INFO APPS" or "INFO".

STEP 2 Touch "Fuel Consumption" on the "Information" screen.

If the "Energy Monitor" screen is displayed, touch "Fuel Consumption".



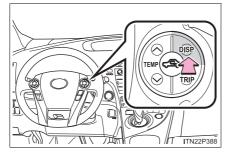
- Fuel consumption in the past 30 minutes
- Regenerated energy in the past 30 minutes

One symbol indicates 30 Wh. Up to 4 symbols are shown.

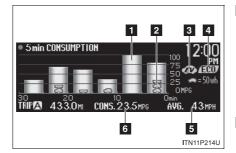
**3** Cruising range ( $\rightarrow$ P. 66)

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

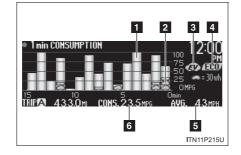
## **Multi-information display**



► 5-minute interval fuel consumption



 1-minute interval fuel consumption



Press the "DISP" button to display the 5-minute or 1-minute fuel consumption display.

Press and hold the "DISP" button to switch between 5-minute and 1-minute fuel consumption displays.

The display will alternate with each press of the button.

### Fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption for the last 30 minutes in intervals of 5 minutes or the last 15 minutes in intervals of 1 minute.

Regenerated energy

Displays the amount of energy generated over the last 30 minutes in intervals of 5 minutes or the last 15 minutes in intervals of 1 minute.

One symbol indicates 50 Wh (5minute interval display) or 30 Wh (1-minute interval display). Up to 8 symbols are shown.

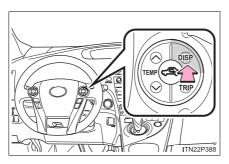
- 3 EV indicator\*1
- Eco Driving Indicator Light\*1
- 5 Average speed<sup>\*2</sup>
- Average fuel consumption\*2

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

- \*1: →P. 268
- \*<sup>2</sup>:The current amount since the trip meter was reset will be displayed. These functions can be reset by pressing and holding the "TRIP" button when either the 5-minute or 1-minute interval fuel consumption display is being shown.

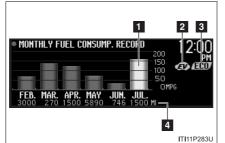
Before driving

# Monthly fuel consumption record (multi-information display only)



Press the "DISP" button to display the monthly fuel consumption record.

Displays the average fuel consumption for the previous 6 months.



- Average fuel consumption for the previous 6 months
- 2 EV indicator\*
- 3 Eco Driving Indicator Light\*
- Driving distance for each month
- \*: →P. 268

#### Remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) charge display

The remaining charge display of the hybrid battery (traction battery) icon on the multi-information display switches in accordance with the remaining charge. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 60)

## Resetting the consumption data

#### **Display Audio system**

Selecting "Clear" on the "Consumption" screen will reset the fuel consumption and the regenerated energy for the past 30 minutes.

Selecting "Yes" on the following screen will confirm resetting of all the data.

## **Navigation system**

Selecting "Clear" on the "Consumption" screen will reset the fuel consumption and the regenerated energy for the past 30 minutes.

Selecting "Yes" on the following screen will confirm resetting of all the data.

#### Multi-information display

If the "POWER" switch is turned OFF, average fuel consumption and regenerated energy data will be reset.

## EV driving range display

When in EV mode or when necessary charge is remaining for EV mode, the EV driving range can also be confirmed using the Hybrid System Indicator. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 268)

#### Resetting the monthly fuel consumption

Press and hold the "TRIP" button while the monthly fuel consumption is displayed.

A confirmation message will be displayed.

Press and hold the "TRIP" button to reset the data.

Press the "DISP" button to cancel the reset operation. The screen will return to the previous display if no buttons are pressed for approximately 10 seconds.

### Cruising range

Displays the estimated distance that can be driven with the quantities of fuel and hybrid battery (traction battery) charge currently remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

### Odometer/trip meter/distance to empty

The odometer/trip meter/distance to empty will not be displayed while the monthly fuel consumption record is being displayed.

# 1-1. Plug-in hybrid system Plug-in hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

#### Using EV mode and HV mode effectively

Primarily using EV mode when driving in cities and using HV mode when driving on highways (or freeways) can help conserve fuel and electricity. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 37)

## Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, a torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving fuel and electricity economy. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 247)

## Use of Hybrid System Indicator

Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 268)

## When braking the vehicle

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in good time. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

## Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to high fuel and electricity consumption. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When encountering a delay, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive electricity and fuel consumption.

## Highway driving

Control your speed and keep at a constant speed. Also, before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

Electricity consumption will increase substantially when driving at high speeds in EV mode. If there will be a long distance to the next external charging point after leaving a freeway, driving in HV mode while on the freeway and in EV mode after leaving the freeway is recommended.

#### Air conditioning on/off

• Switch the air conditioning ( ) to off when it is not needed. Doing so can help control excessive electricity and fuel consumption.

In summer: In high temperatures, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioner and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until the gasoline engine and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

• For efficiency, use the Remote Air Conditioning System before departing while the charging cable is connected.

## Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. If there is improper tire inflation pressure in the tires, the driving range when in EV mode will become shorter, and fuel consumption when in HV mode will increase.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to increased fuel and electricity consumption.

## Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage can require excessive energy. Avoid leaving unnecessary luggage in the vehicle.

Also, equipping a large roof rack can cause excessive energy consumption in the same way as carrying heavy luggage.

## Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically, warming up is not necessary.

# 1-1. Plug-in hybrid system Plug-in Hybrid Applications

Plug-in Hybrid Applications is a service for plug-in hybrid vehicles. These are added to the Safety Connect and Entune products. The contents provide charge support, comfort support and drive support via the vehicle's navigation system and the owner's Smartphone.

Both of the following accounts are required for the services.

- Active Safety Connect account
- Active Toyota Entune account

For Safety Connect and Entune, refer to the following page.

## Plug-in Hybrid Applications operation

The following functions can be used with the navigation system.

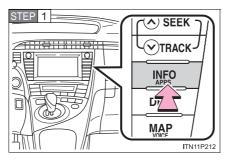
- Download of nearby charging stations to the map screen (Type A)
- View list of nearby charging stations and corresponding charging station information (such as voltage supported) (Type B)

The function of Type B is a function added to Entune. For details about the function, refer to <u>http://www.toyota.com/entune/</u>.

# Download of nearby charging stations to the map screen

POI icons of charging stations can be displayed on the map screen.

Their location can also be set as a destination and used for route guidance.



ii.

~~

Map Data

E

Fuel Pric

ITI11P263

STEP 2

formatio

1

Press "INFO APPS".

Before driving

Touch "Apps" on the "Information" screen.

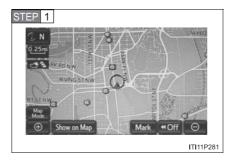


Touch "Charge Stations" to download nearby charging stations.

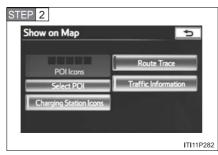


Touch "Show on Map" to display nearby charging stations on the map screen.

## To Hide POI icons



Touch "Show on Map".



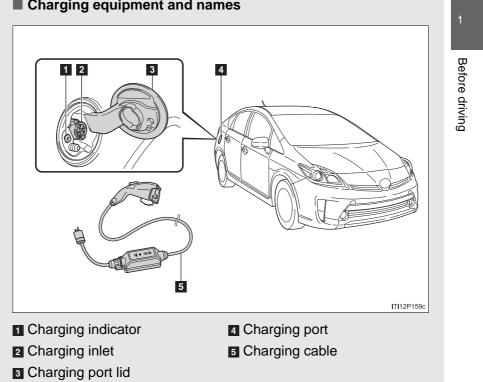
Touch "Charging Station Icons".

The map screen will be displayed with the POI icons hidden.

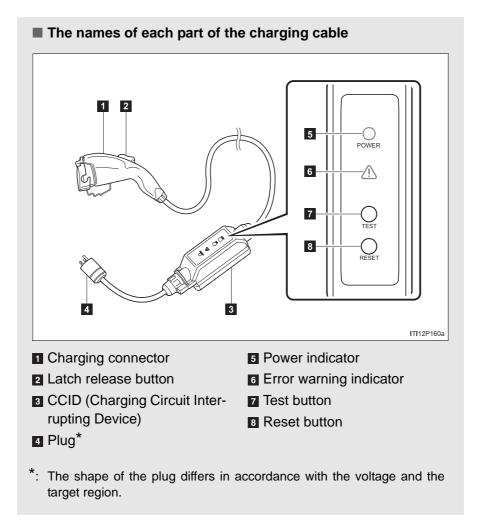
To display the POI icons again, touch "Charging Station Icons" on the "Show on Map" screen.

# 1-2. Charging **Charging equipment**

This vehicle features equipment for connecting to an external power source.



Charging equipment and names



## Safety functions

The CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) has the following safety features.

## Electrical leakage detection function

If an electrical leakage is detected during charging, the power source will be automatically interrupted, thus preventing fires or electrical shocks caused by electrical leakage.

If the power source is interrupted, the error warning indicator will illuminate.

If the power source is interrupted:  $\rightarrow$  P. 102

## Electrical leakage test function

The electrical leakage detection function can be tested prior to charging to confirm that it is operating correctly.

When the test button is pressed while the plug is connected to an external power source, the error warning indicator should illuminate.  $(\rightarrow P. 103)$ 

### Conditions for supplying current to the vehicle

The CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is designed to prevent electrical current from being supplied to the charging connector when it is not connected to the vehicle, even if the plug is inserted into the outlet.

#### **CAUTION**

#### When using the charging cable and CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device)

Observe the following precautions.

If you do not follow them, fire, electrical shock or damage may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

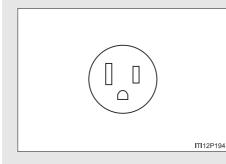
- Do not attempt to disassemble or repair the charging cable, charging connector, plug or CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).
- If a problem arises with the charging cable or the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), stop charging immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject the charging cable, charging connector, plug or CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) to strong force or impact.
- Do not forcefully fold the charging cable or damage the charging cable with sharp objects.
- Do not fold the charging connector or plug or insert foreign objects into them.
- Do hold the body of the charging connector or plug when removing or inserting.
- Remove the charging connector from the vehicle's charging inlet FIRST, before removing the plug from the outlet.
- Avoid exposure of plug to water or moisture.

## 1-2. Charging Power sources that can be used

An external power source that fulfills the following criteria is necessary for charging this vehicle. Confirm this before charging.

- Power sources
  - Connect to an AC 120 V outlet (NEMA 5-15R) with a Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) and a circuit breaker. Use of a 15A individual circuit is strongly recommended to ensure charging cable will operate properly.
  - When charging outdoors, make sure to connect to a weatherproof outlet that is certified for outdoor use.
     Checking Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) operation before its use is recommended.

### Outlets that can be connected



NEMA 5-15R outlet

The illustration is an example shown for demonstration purposes, and may differ from the actual configuration.

#### The charging environment

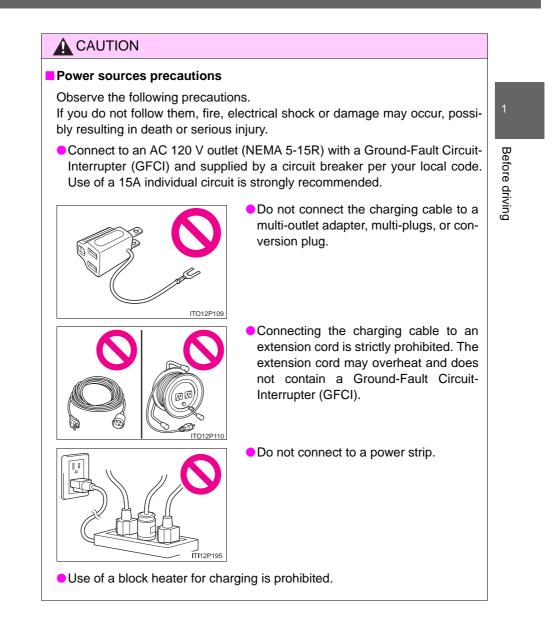
For safe charging, the following charging equipment and settings are recommended.

- Weatherproof outlet When charging outdoors, connect the plug to a weatherproof outlet, and ensure that the plug remains waterproof while the plug is connected.
- Dedicated circuit
  - To reduce the risk of fire, connect only to an at least 15A branch circuit with an over-current protection in accordance with the National Electric Code, ANSI/NFPA 70.
  - To reduce the risk of electric shock when working with the plug, connect to a outlet with a Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) or that has an Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker installed.

## **CAUTION**

#### Warnings for electrical faults

Make sure to observe the following precautions when charging the vehicle. Failure to use a power source that fulfills the requirements, or failure to observe regulations while charging could lead to an accident, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.



## 1-2. Charging How to charge

This vehicle has been designed to allow charging from an external power source using a charging cable for exclusive use with standard household AC outlets.

However, the vehicle differs greatly from standard household electrical goods in the following ways, and incorrect usage could cause fire or electric shock, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

- The charging operation is designed to operate at 12A continuously for the charge duration (up to 3 hours).
- Charging can be conducted outdoors.

To charge properly, follow the procedure after reading the explanation below. Charging is intended to be carried out by licensed drivers only who properly understand the charging procedure. Charging should not be carried out by children.

When charging with a charging station, follow the procedures for using the charging station.

## Confirm the following before charging

- The parking brake is applied. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 255)
- Lights such as the headlights, emergency flashers and interior lights etc. are switched off.

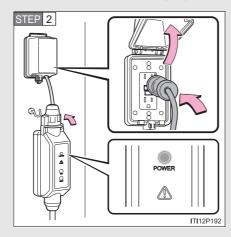
If these light switches are turned ON, then these features will consume electricity, and charging time will increase.

- The "POWER" switch is OFF. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 240)
- Items to be regularly inspected

→P. 103

## How to charge

STEP 1 Prepare the charging cable.



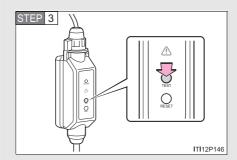
Insert the charging cable into the outlet of the external power source.

Make sure to hold the body of the plug and insert it firmly into the outlet.

Check that the power indicator of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is illuminated. (If it is not illuminated, refer to P. 99)

In order to lessen the load on the outlet and plug, hang the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) on a hook etc. while the plug is inserted. Before driving

#### 1-2. Charging

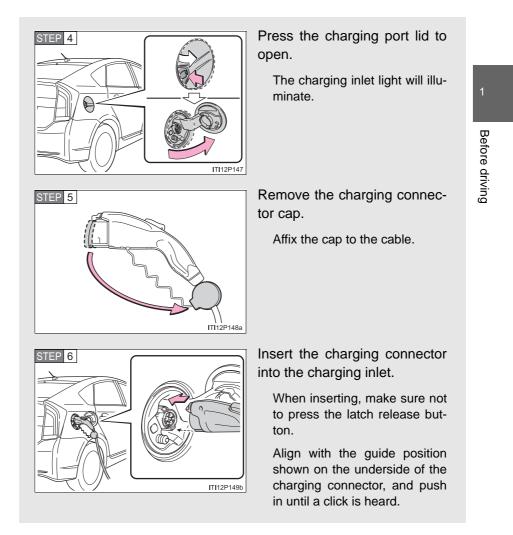


Press the test button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) to check that the electrical leakage detection function operates properly.

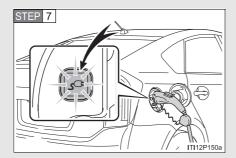
If the error warning indicator illuminates when the test button is pressed, the function is operating correctly.

After the test has been completed, press the reset button to turn off the error warning indicator. Charging cannot be carried out while the error warning indicator is illuminated.

If the error warning indicator does not come on even if the test button is pressed, it is likely that the function is not operating correctly. Stop charging immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.



#### 1-2. Charging



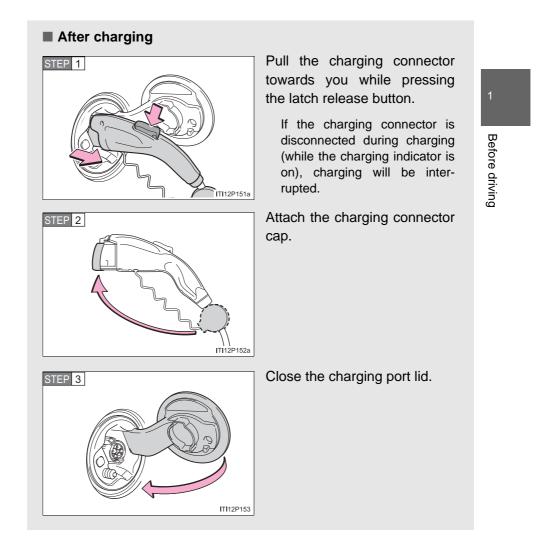
Confirm that the charging indicator is illuminated. (When the charging timer function is in use, the light will turn off several seconds after illuminating.)

Charging will not start if the charging indicator does not illuminate when the charging connector is inserted.  $(\rightarrow P. 99)$ 

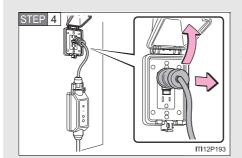
The amount of time until charging is completed can be checked on the energy monitor by turning the "POWER" switch to ON mode. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 89)

The error warning indicator of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) has illuminated during charging:  $\rightarrow$ P. 102

The charging indicator will turn off when charging is completed.



#### 1-2. Charging



Remove the plug from the outlet when the charging equipment will not be used for a prolonged period of time.

Hold the body of the plug when removing.

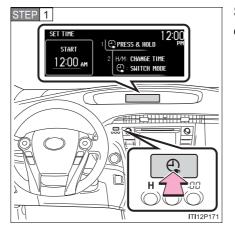
Make sure to put the cable away immediately after disconnecting.  $(\rightarrow P. 95)$ 

When leaving the plug inserted, inspect the plug and connector once a month to check if dirt or dust has accumulated.

## Charging timer function

By using the charging timer function, deterioration of the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge can be suppressed ( $\rightarrow$ P. 93), and offpeak electricity can be used effectively.

- A charging time can be assigned by setting the charging start time or finish time.
- Once the time has been set, the time can be assigned again next time simply by pressing the charging timer switch.



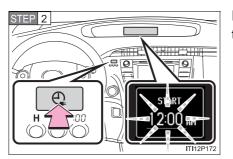
#### Setting the charging timer function

Stop the vehicle and press the charging timer switch.

The multi-information display will switch to the charging timer display.

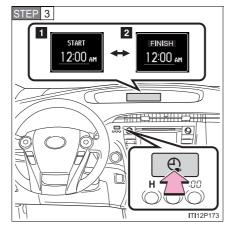
If not changing the set time: go to STEP 6

Before driving



Press and hold the charging timer switch.

The time display will change from solid to flashing.

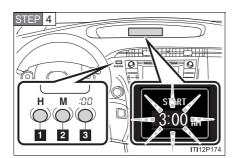


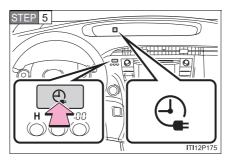
Press the charging timer switch to select a setting mode.

- 1 Start time setting mode
- 2 Finish time setting mode

The mode will switch with each press of the charging timer switch.

#### 1-2. Charging





Adjust the set time using the time adjustment button.  $(\rightarrow P. 275)$ 

- Adjust hours.
- 2 Adjust minutes.
- 3 Round to the nearest hour.\*
  - \*: e.g. 1:00 to  $1:29 \rightarrow 1:00$ 1:30 to  $1:59 \rightarrow 2:00$

Press and hold the charging timer switch.

Once set, the time display will change from flashing to solid, and the charging timer indicator on the instrument cluster will come on.

STEP 6 Turn the "POWER" switch off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 240)

The charging timer indicator will start flashing.

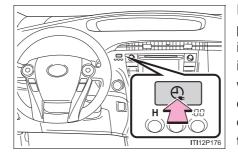
STEP 7 Connect the charging cable to the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 80)

Check that the charging indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 73) has come on. It will turn off after several seconds.

If the indicator does not come on, re-insert the charging connector. If it still does not come on, check the power supply status using the power indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

Before driving

#### Canceling the charging timer function



If the charging timer switch is pressed while the charging timer indicator is illuminated or flashing, the charging timer function will be canceled. Charging will commence immediately if the charging cable is connected to the vehicle.

The charging timer indicator will turn off if the charging timer function is canceled.

#### Displays shown on the multi-information display

Each type of information related to charging is displayed on the multiinformation display.

## ENERGY MONITOR CHARGE POWER 1.8kw TRIPA 746.0M TO COMPLETE CHARGING: 1.0 h

Time until charging is complete

If the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode during charging, the current charging status and the amount of time needed until charging is complete will be displayed on the energy monitor.

After confirming, switch the "POWER" switch to OFF and turn off the display. The "POWER" switch will turn off automatically after several tens of seconds.

#### Charging messages

CHARGE RESULT: CHARGE COMPLETE	
	ITI12P163

The first time the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode after charging is completed, a message detailing the results of the charging will be displayed. Also, if an operation which cannot be carried out is attempted during charging, a warning message will be displayed.

(→P. 562)

Comply with the instructions in the message and carry out any necessary operations.

The message may not be displayed if the Remote Air Conditioning System ( $\rightarrow$ P. 371) has been used.

#### Amount of time until charging is complete

Charging fully from an EV driving range of 0 mile (0 km) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 58) will take approximately 2.5 hours (AC120 V).

The amount of time until charging is complete will change in accordance with the amount of charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery), the outside temperature, etc.

#### During charging

- The surface of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) may become hot, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- Depending on radio wave conditions, interference may be heard on the radio.

#### Safety functions

- The hybrid system will not start while the charging cable is attached to the vehicle, even if the "POWER" switch is operated.
- If the charging cable is connected while the "READY" indicator is illuminated, the hybrid system will stop automatically and driving will not be possible.
- When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position.
- If the latch release button is pressed, charging will not begin even if the charging cable is connected.

Also, charging will be stopped if the latch release button is pressed and held for several seconds during charging. When restarting charging, reinsert the charging connector after pulling it out, and check that the charging indicator illuminates.

#### For correct operation of the charging timer function

Check the following points.

- Check that the time is correct.
- Check that the "POWER" switch is OFF.
- Do not use a connector which has an electricity interruption function (including timer functions).
  - (Use a connector which supplies electricity normally.)

#### Automatic cancelation of the charging timer function

- If the Remote Air Conditioning System is operated while the charging cable is connected, the charging timer function will be canceled. Charging will commence after the Remote Air Conditioning System has been turned off.
- Charging will not commence if the "POWER" switch is not OFF, even at the set time.

#### Charging timer function (finish time setting mode)

The finish time setting mode should only be used as a reference for the time at which charging will finish.

Charging may not complete at the finish time depending on the effects of the electricity supply, temperature etc. In this event, charging will continue until completed.

If the function detects that charging cannot be finished on time, charging will start immediately, and will continue until fully charged.

#### Charging indicator

- The charging indicator illuminates if the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P. 371) is used during charging or while the charging cable is connected.
- If a system malfunction occurs during charging or during Remote Air Conditioning System use, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds and then turn off.

#### When the outside temperature is low or high

The level shown on the remaining charge display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 60) may drop slightly when the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode, even if charging has been completed and the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Using a DC Charger

DC Chargers cannot be used with this vehicle.

Before driving

#### Charging time may increase

In the following situations, charging time may become longer than normal:

- In very hot or very cold temperatures.
- The vehicle is consuming a lot of electricity, for example, when the headlights or emergency flashers switch is on.
- There is a power outage during charging.
- There is an interruption in the electrical supply.
- There is a drop in the voltage of your panel's AC supply.
- The charge in the 12-volt battery is low, for example due to the vehicle being left unused for a long period of time.

#### Capacity reduction of the hybrid battery (traction battery)

The charge of the hybrid battery (traction battery) will decline gradually when the hybrid battery (traction battery) is in use. The rate at which it declines will differ in accordance with environmental conditions and the way in which the vehicle is used. By observing the following precautions, battery charge decline can be suppressed.

- Avoid parking the vehicle in areas with a high temperature under direct sunlight when the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged.
- Do not accelerate or decelerate frequently and suddenly when driving in EV mode.
- Avoid frequent driving near the top speed for EV driving. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 40)
- Leave a low level of charge in the hybrid battery (traction battery) when leaving the vehicle undriven for a long period of time.
  - After confirming that EV mode has switched to HV mode, turn the "POWER" switch off.
- Use the charging timer function as much as possible in order to fully charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) immediately before starting off.

Also, if the hybrid battery (traction battery) capacity reduces, the EV driving range decreases. However, vehicle performance does not significantly become worse.

#### When charging

Follow these points when charging. If you do not follow them, fire or electrical shock may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- Connect to a power source suitable for charging. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 77)
- Check that the outlet, charging cable and charging inlet are not damaged.
- Check that the tips of the plug have not been deformed.
- If the plug is dirty or dusty, clean it before inserting.
- Plugging into the outlet that is located in a spot that is not high above the ground or floor is recommended.
- Insert the plug firmly into the outlet.
- Do not touch the electrical terminals of the charging connector or short it with foreign objects.
- Do not get water in the charging inlet.
   Do not wash the vehicle while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle. (→P. 426)
- Do not touch metal objects or pointed objects (needles etc.) to the port of the charging inlet.
- Do not charge if the charging cable is coiled or bundled.
- Wrapping 120 V charging cable while in-use is not recommended because cable may overheat. Failure to rewrap charging cable when not in-use could result in strangulation or tripping hazard.
- After connecting the charging cable, confirm that it is not bent.
- Do not place heavy objects on the charging cable.
- If charging is interrupted, remove the charging connector before removing the plug.

#### When charging

 When charging outdoors, make sure to connect to a weatherproof outlet for outdoor use.

Also, if rain falls during charging, take care that rainwater does not run along the length of cable and enter the outlet.

- Do not insert the plug if the outlet is submerged in water or snow.
   If the plug has already been inserted and it is necessary to remove it, first switch the circuit breaker OFF, then remove the plug.
- Follow these points when charging while it is raining or snowing.
  - Check that no snow, water or ice has accumulated around the charging connector terminals and the vehicle charging inlet. Tap snow, water or ice gently from connector prior to inserting charging connector into the vehicle's charging inlet.
  - Do not connect the plug if your hands are wet. Also, do not get the plug or outlet wet.
- Do not charge the vehicle during a lightning storm.
   If you notice lightning while charging the vehicle, turn the circuit breaker OFF and do not touch the vehicle and the charging cable.

#### After charging

Remove the plug if it will not be used for a long time.

Dirt and dust may accumulate plug or outlet, which could cause a malfunction or fire, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

Before driving

#### Battery charger

The battery charger is located under the luggage compartment. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury from burns or electric shocks.

- Do not touch the battery charger during charging, as it becomes hot.
- Do not disassemble, repair or modify the battery charger. If repair is necessary, consult your Toyota dealer.

#### If the error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) stays on during charging

Press the reset button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 102). If the error warning indicator does not turn off even when the reset button is pressed, an electrical leakage may be occurring in the path to the power source, or there may be a problem with the charging cable or the charging system. In this event, stop charging immediately, remove the charging cable and contact your Toyota dealer. An accident may occur or damage may be inflicted if charging continues.

#### When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle

Do not operate the shift lever.

In the unlikely event that the charging cable has been damaged, the shift position may change from P to another position and the vehicle could move, possibly leading to an accident.

#### After charging

- After disconnecting the charging connector from the charging inlet, make sure to close the charging port lid.
  - If the charging port lid is left open, water or foreign objects may enter the charging inlet, which could lead to vehicle damage.

(The charging port lid does not have a lock. Take care not to press and open the door accidentally.)

 After removing the plug from the outlet, keep it in a safe place free from moisture and dust.

The charging cable or plug may be damaged if the cable is stepped on or ridden over by the vehicle.

#### Using private power generators

Do not use private power generators as a power source for charging. Doing so may make charging unsafe.

#### Usable temperature range

- Do not charge if the outside temperature is -22 °F (-30 °C) or below, as it is likely that charging will take longer, and equipment related to charging will be damaged.
- Do not leave the vehicle or the charging cable in areas where the outside temperature is lower than -40 °F (-40 °C). The vehicle or charging cable will probably be damaged.

## 1-2. Charging When normal charging cannot be carried out

If charging does not commence even though the correct procedure has been carried out, and an error message is shown on the multiinformation display, try the correction procedures listed in the table below.

If you still cannot correct the problem, contact your Toyota dealer.

## A problem has occurred during charging

Refer to the following table and carry out the appropriate correction procedure.

Situation	Reason	Correction procedure	
	The plug is not properly connected with the out-let.	Insert the plug firmly into the outlet.	Before driving
	There is a power out- age.	Restart charging once power has been restored.	iving
The power indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) does not illumi- nate even when con- nected to a power source	The circuit breaker has activated.	Check the circuit breaker. If there is nothing unusual, connect to another outlet and check that charging is possible. If charging is possible, there is probably a problem with the first outlet. Contact your building manager or an electrician.	
	The charging cable connecting the CCID (Charging Circuit Inter- rupting Device) with the plug is damaged.	Stop charging immedi- ately, and contact your Toyota dealer.	

Situation	Reason	Correction procedure
The error warning indi- cator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Inter- rupting Device) comes on	The electrical leakage detection function or the self-test function has operated and the power supply has been inter- rupted.	Reset the CCID (Charg- ing Circuit Interrupting Device). (→P. 102)
The charging indicator does not illuminate even though the charg- ing connector is con- nected	The latch release but- ton is being pressed.	For safety purposes, charging will be inter- rupted when the latch release button is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 91) When connecting the charging connector to the vehicle, insert it into the charging inlet with- out pressing the latch release button.
	The charging connec- tor is not properly con- nected to the charging inlet.	Check that the charg- ing connector is firmly connected to the charging inlet. If the charging indicator does not illuminate even though the charg- ing connector is firmly connected, there may be a problem in the system. Stop charging immediately and con- sult your Toyota dealer.
	The hybrid battery (traction battery) is already fully charged.	_

## 1-2. Charging

Situation	Reason	Correction procedure
The charging indicator flashes for 10 seconds	An error has probably occurred in the charg- ing system.	Turn the "POWER" switch to ON mode and comply with the warn- ing message shown on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 562)

## If a warning message is displayed after charging

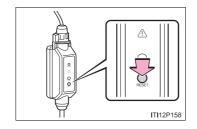
Before driving

CHARGE RESULT: Charge Stopped Due to System	
MALFUNCTION	

If a warning message is displayed when the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode after charging, comply with the contents of the message and take any necessary actions.  $(\rightarrow P. 562)$ 

ITI12P164

#### Resetting the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device)



If the error warning indicator of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) illuminates during charging, conduct either of the following procedures.

- Press the reset button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).
- Disconnect the plug, wait for a short while and reconnect.

The error warning indicator will go out and the power source will reconnect.

- If the error warning indicator does not illuminate a second time after the power source has been reconnected, charging can continue.
- If the error warning indicator illuminates again, there may be a problem with the charging cable or the power source.
   Stop charging immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

## 1-2. Charging Inspecting the charging cable

For safety, inspect the charging cable on a routine basis (at least once a month).

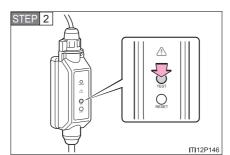
## Inspecting the electrical leakage detection function

Check that the electrical leakage detection function operates properly by following the procedure below.

Before driving

In the unlikely event that the electrical leakage detection function does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

STEP 1 Insert the charging cable into the outlet of the external power source.



Press the test button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

If the error warning indicator illuminates when the test button is pressed, the function is operating correctly.

STEP 3 Press the reset button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

Check that the error warning indicator turns off. Charging cannot be carried out while the error warning indicator is illuminated.

Charging can be continued by following the normal procedure. If not charging, put away the charging cable.

## CAUTION

#### Routine inspection

Check the following points regularly.

If use is continued without inspection, fire or electric shock may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- The charging cable, plug, charging connector, CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) etc. have not been damaged
- The outlet has not been damaged
- The plug does not get extremely hot during use
- The tip of the plug has not been deformed
- The plug is not dirtied by dust etc.

Inspect the plug after removing it from the outlet.

#### Maintaining the charging cable

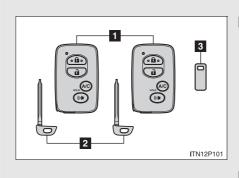
When the cable is dirty, first remove the dirt with a hard, wringed cloth, and then wipe the cable with a dry cloth. Do not wash with water, as doing so could cause a fire or electrical shock when charging, which could lead to death or serious injury.

#### When not using the charging cable for a long time

Remove the plug from the outlet. Dust could accumulate on the plug or in the outlet, possibly causing overheating which could lead to a fire. Also, keep the cable in a place free from moisture.

# 1-3. Key information **Keys**

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



Electronic keys

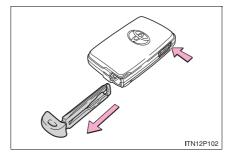
- Operating the smart key system (→P. 108, 126)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 132)
- Operating the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P. 371)

Before driving

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

## Using the mechanical key



To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 591)

#### Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a mechanical key is lost, a new key can be made at your Toyota dealer using the key number plate. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 590)

#### When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

#### To prevent key damage

Observe the following:

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

#### Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

#### In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems

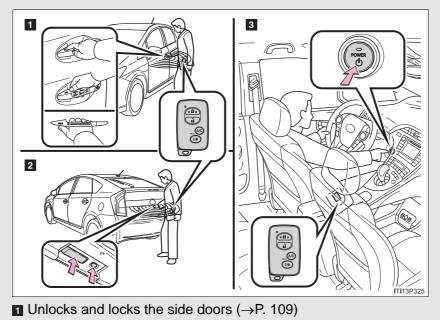
Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

#### When a vehicle key is lost

If the key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

## 1-4. Opening, closing and locking the doors Smart key system (with entry function)

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. (The driver should always carry the electronic key.)

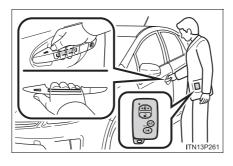


- **2** Unlocks and locks the back door ( $\rightarrow$ P. 110)
- **3** Starts and stops the hybrid system ( $\rightarrow$ P. 238)

1-4. Opening, closing and locking the doors

## Unlocking and locking the doors

# Front door handles (including front passenger door handle if equipped with entry function)



Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.\* 1

Before driving

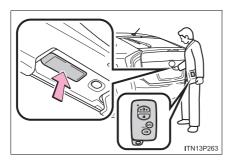
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

\*: The door unlock settings can be changed. (→P. 117)



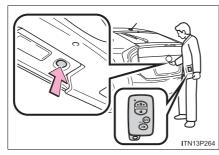
Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock the doors.



Back door (vehicles with entry function of front and back doors)

Press the unlock button to unlock all the doors.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



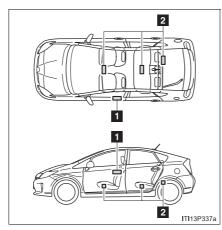
Press the lock button to lock all the doors.

1-4. Opening, closing and locking the doors

## Antenna location and effective range

#### Antenna location

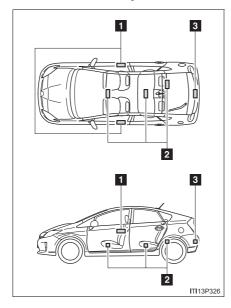
Vehicles with entry function of driver's door



## 1 Antennas outside cabin

2 Antennas inside cabin

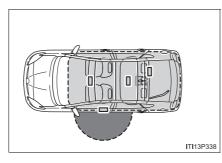
## Vehicles with entry function of front and back doors



- Antennas outside the cabin
- 2 Antennas inside the cabin
- Antenna outside the luggage compartment

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

# Vehicles with entry function of driver's door



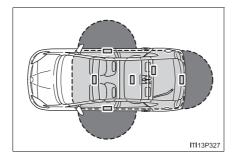
When locking or unlocking the door

> The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of driver's door handle.

When starting the hybrid system or changing "POWER" switch modes

> The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

# Vehicles with entry function of front and back doors



When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of either of the outside front door handle and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

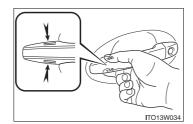
When starting the hybrid system or changing "POWER" switch modes

> The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

#### Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle



If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time. Before driving

#### Alarms and warning lights

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message shown on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 556)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm pings once and exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds <sup>*1</sup>	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key was still inside the passenger com- partment	Retrieve the elec- tronic key from the passenger compart- ment and lock the doors again
	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle and lock the doors without first turn- ing the "POWER" switch off	Turn the "POWER" switch off and lock the doors again
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure	
Interior alarm pings continu- ously <sup>*1</sup>	The "POWER" switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the "POWER" switch was in ACCESSORY mode)	Turn the "POWER" switch off and close the driver's door	1 Before driving
Interior alarm sounds continu- ously <sup>*1</sup>	When the "POWER" switch is in ON mode or ACCESSORY mode, an attempt was made to open the door and exit the vehi- cle, and the shift position was not in P	Shift the shift position to P and turn the "POWER" switch off	riving
Interior and exte- rior alarms sound continuously <sup>*1</sup>	When the "POWER" switch is in ON mode or ACCESSORY mode, the driver's door was closed after the key was carried outside the vehicle, and the shift position not in P	Shift the shift position to P, turn the "POWER" switch off and close the driver's door again	

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
	The electronic key has a low battery	Replace the electronic key battery
Interior alarm pings once <sup>*1</sup>	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system without the electronic key being present, or the elec- tronic key was not func- tioning normally	Start the hybrid sys- tem with the elec- tronic key present <sup>*2</sup>
Interior alarm pings once and exterior alarm sounds 3 times <sup>*1</sup>	The driver's door was closed after the key was carried outside the vehicle, and the "POWER" switch was not turned OFF	Turn the "POWER" switch off and close the driver's door again
	An occupant carried the electronic key outside the vehicle and closed the door while the "POWER" switch was not OFF	Bring the electronic key back into the vehi- cle

\*1: A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

\*2: If the hybrid system does not start when the electronic key is inside the vehicle, the electronic key battery may be depleted or there may be difficulties receiving signal from the key. (→P. 591)

#### Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

#### Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks.

STEP 1 Turn the "POWER" switch off.

STEP 2 When the indicator on the key surface is turned off, push and hold

 $\mathbf{n}$  or (( $\mathbf{n}$ ) for approximately 5 seconds while pushing the  $\mathbf{n}$  button on the key.

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat <u>STEP 2</u>.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking doors	Веер
	Hold the driver's door handle to unlock only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps three times Interior: Pings once
	Hold the passenger's door handle or back door opener to unlock all the doors.	
	Hold the front door handle or back door opener to unlock all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

#### Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart key system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart key system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart key system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

#### Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping:  $\rightarrow$ P. 591)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - · Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - · Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - · Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless key (that emit radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - · Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

#### ■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or "POWER" switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

#### Note for locking the doors

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

Before driving

#### Note for the unlocking function

- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door. Remove the gloves and touch the sensor on the back of the door handle again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

#### When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.
- The smart key system can be deactivated in advance. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 639)

#### To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The door lock prevention may not operate.)

#### If the smart key system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 591)
- Starting the hybrid system:  $\rightarrow$  P. 592

#### Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system stops. (→P. 114)
- •As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 493)
  - The smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft.
   (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - · Charging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - · Induction cookers
  - Table lamps

#### When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 493

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. smart key system) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 639)

#### Certification for the smart key system

#### For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NI4TMLF8-2 FCC ID: HYQ14ACX FCC ID: HYQ14ADF FCC ID: HYQ13CZD FCC ID: HYQ13CZE

#### NOTE:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

# FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# For vehicles sold in Canada

#### NOTE:

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

# 

# Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 111) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such
  - the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  - Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

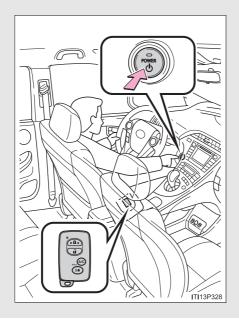
Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

On vehicles with the Display Audio system or the navigation system, the entry function can be disabled personally. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 639)

1-4. Opening, closing and locking the doors Smart key system (without entry function)

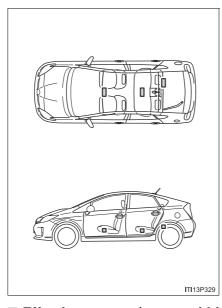
Starting and stopping the hybrid system can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.

(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



# Antenna location and effective range

# Antenna location

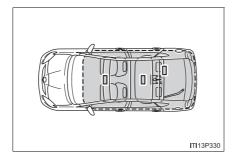


Antennas inside cabin

Before driving

1

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



When starting the hybrid system or changing "POWER" switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

#### Conditions affecting operation

→P. 119

#### Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 123

#### To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The door lock prevention may not operate.)

#### Note for the smart key system

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly.
  - For example, the electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover, floor or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or "POWER" switch modes are changed.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.

#### Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message shown on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 556)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

_	
ð	
Ψ,	
0	
~	

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again
Interior alarm pings continu- ously <sup>*1</sup>	The "POWER" switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the "POWER" switch was in ACCESSORY mode)	Turn the "POWER" switch off and close the driver's door
Interior alarm sounds continu- ously <sup>*1</sup>	When the "POWER" switch is in ON mode or ACCESSORY mode, an attempt was made to open the door and exit the vehi- cle, and the shift position was not in P	Shift the shift position to P and turn the "POWER" switch off
Interior and exte- rior alarms sound continuously <sup>*1</sup>	When the "POWER" switch is in ON mode or ACCESSORY mode, the driver's door was closed after the key was carried outside the vehicle, and the shift position not in P	Shift the shift position to P, turn the "POWER" switch off and close the driver's door again

re driving

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
	The electronic key has a low battery	Replace the electronic key battery
Interior alarm pings once <sup>*1</sup>	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system without the electronic key being present, or the elec- tronic key was not func- tioning normally	Start the hybrid sys- tem with the elec- tronic key present <sup>*2</sup>
Interior alarm pings once and exterior alarm sounds 3 times <sup>*1</sup>	The driver's door was closed after the key was carried outside the vehicle, and the "POWER" switch was not turned OFF	Turn the "POWER" switch off and close the driver's door again
	An occupant carried the electronic key outside the vehicle and closed the door while the "POWER" switch was not OFF	Bring the electronic key back into the vehi-

\*1: A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

\*2: If the hybrid system does not start when the electronic key is inside the vehicle, the electronic key battery may be depleted or there may be difficulties receiving signal from the key. (→P. 591)

# If the electronic key does not operate properly

## →P. 591

#### When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 493

# Customization

Settings (e.g. smart key system) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$ P. 639)

#### Certification for the smart key system

#### For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NI4TMLF8-2FCC ID: HYQ14ACXFCC ID: HYQ14ADFFCC ID: HYQ13CZDFCC ID: HYQ13CZE

#### NOTE:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Before driving

1

#### FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

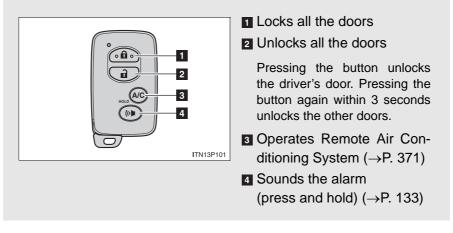
# 

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

→P. 125

# 1-4. Opening, closing and locking the doors Wireless remote control

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle.



#### Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

#### Door lock buzzer (vehicles with entry function)

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

#### Panic mode



When (() is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.



Before driving

#### Security feature

→P. 117

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 119

## If the wireless remote control does not operate properly

Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key.  $(\rightarrow P. 591)$ 

#### Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 123

#### When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 493

Customization

Settings (e.g. door unlocking function) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 639)

# 1-4. Opening, closing and locking the doors **Side doors**

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

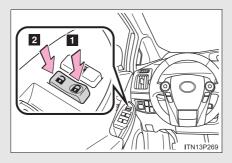
Entry function (if equipped)

→P. 108

Wireless remote control

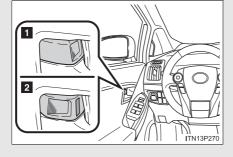
→P. 132

Door lock switch



Locks all the doors
 Unlocks all the doors

Inside lock buttons



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

# Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door.

The door cannot be locked if the "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

# Rear door child-protector lock

Before driving



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

# Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

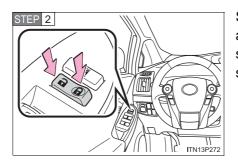
The following functions can be set or canceled:

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function	Shifting the shift position out of P locks all doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Shifting the shift position to P unlocks all doors.
Speed linked door lock- ing function	All doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the "POWER" switch off.

# Setting and canceling the functions

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below:

STEP 1 Close all the doors and switch the "POWER" switch to ON mode. (Perform STEP 2 within 20 seconds.)



Shift the shift position to P or N, and press and hold the door lock switch ( $\widehat{\mathbf{n}}$  or  $\widehat{\mathbf{n}}$ ) for about 5 seconds then release.

The shift position corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown as follows.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Before driving

1

Function	Shift position	Door lock switch position
Shift position linked door lock- ing function	Р	A
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Г	Ð
Speed linked door locking func- tion	Ν	£
Driver's door linked door unlock- ing function	IN	Ð

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

#### ■ Using the mechanical key

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key.  $(\rightarrow P. 591)$ 

# ■ If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 639)

# **CAUTION** To prevent an accident Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury. Always use a seat belt. Before driving Always lock all the doors. Ensure that all doors are properly closed. Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving. The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death. Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position. • Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats. When opening or closing a door Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a

strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door han-

dle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

1-4. Opening, closing and locking the doors **Back door** 

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

**Entry function** 

→P. 108

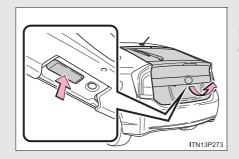
Wireless remote control

→P. 132

**Door lock switch** 

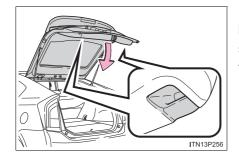
→P. 134

# Opening the back door from outside the vehicle



Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

# When closing the back door



Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

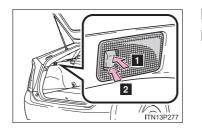
Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle.

140

# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

# Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.



1 On 2 Off

# Before driving

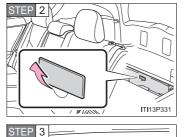
1

#### ■ If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

STEP 1 Open the center deck board. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 403)

ITN13P134



Remove the cover.

Move the lever.

# 

# Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  - If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
- In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

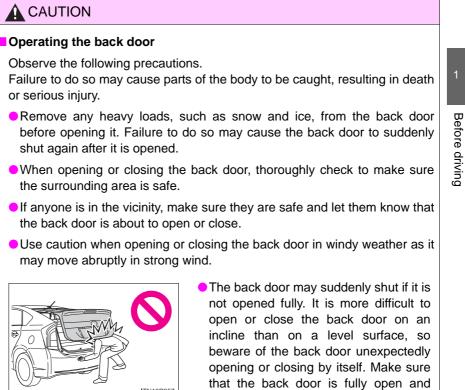
#### When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not leave children alone in the luggage compartment.
   If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
   Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

secure before using the luggage com-



partment.

ITN13P257

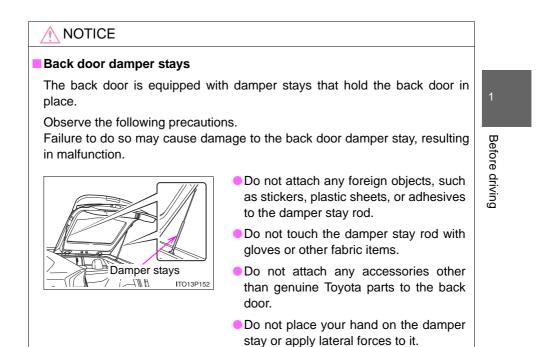
# **CAUTION**



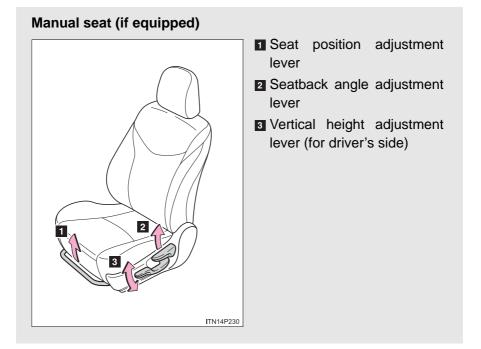
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.

Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.

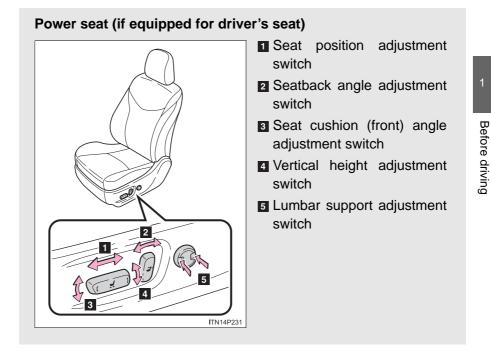
If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.



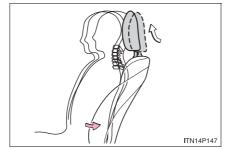
# 1-5. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) **Front seats**



1-5. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)



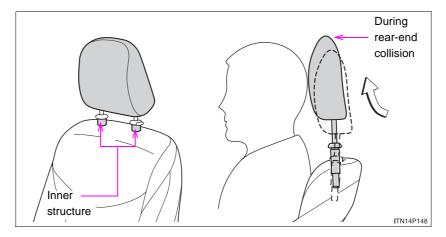
# Active head restraints



When the occupant's lower back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.

## Active head restraints

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. Pushing up a locked head restraint forcibly may make the inner structure of the head restraint appear. This does not indicate a problem.



## **CAUTION**

## Seat adjustment

• To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.

If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.

Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

• After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

The seatbacks can be folded down.

## Before folding down the seatbacks

STEP 3

STEP 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift position to P. (→P. 248)

STEP 2 Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback. (→P. 146)

> Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the rear seat.

Stow the buckle of the seat belts.

STEP 4 Lower the head restraint of the rear seat. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 152)

ITN14P232a

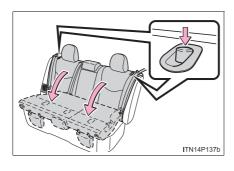
STEP 5 Vehicles with an armrest: Stow the armrest of the rear seat if it is pulled out. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 399)

This step is not necessary when operating the driver's side seat only.

1

Before driving

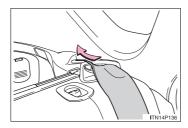
## Folding down the seatbacks



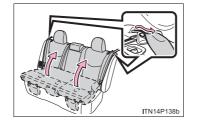
Fold the seatback down while pushing the lock release button.

To return the rear seatbacks to their original positions, lift them up until they lock.

#### Remove the seat belt from the guide



Returning rear seatbacks



If the seat belt interferes with luggage on the folded seats, remove the seat belt

from the guide.

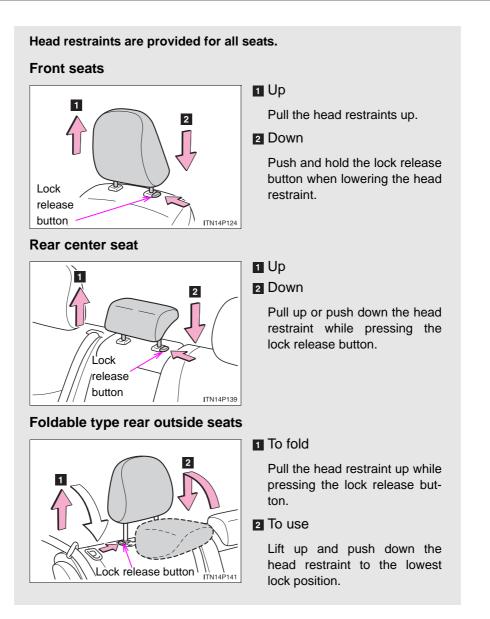
Tilt the rear seatback up until it locks, making sure that you hold the seat belt to prevent it from getting caught between the seatback and the inner side of the vehicle.

If the seat belt is removed from the guide, make sure the belt pass through the guide.

## **CAUTION** When folding the seatbacks down Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving. Before driving • Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving. • Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment. After returning the seatback to the upright position Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. • Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth. If the seatbacks is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release button. Make sure that the red marking is not visible. ITI14P270

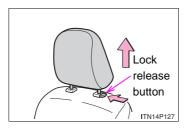
Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

## 1-5. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Head restraints



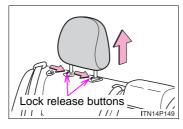
## Removing the head restraints

## Front and rear center seats



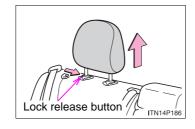
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

Foldable type rear outside seats



Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release buttons.

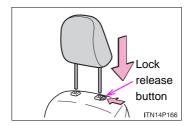
Non-foldable type rear outside seats



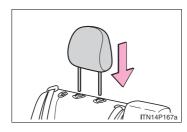
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

## Installing the head restraints

#### Front and rear center seats



Rear outside seats

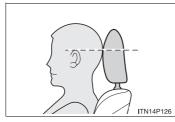


Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lowest lock position.

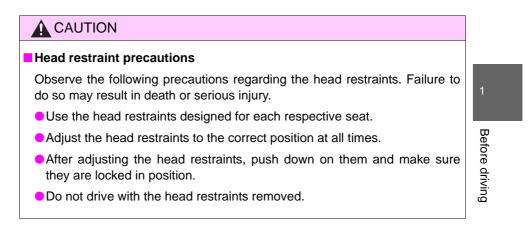
## Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

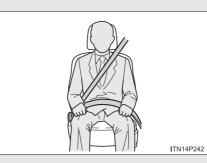
## Adjusting the rear center seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.



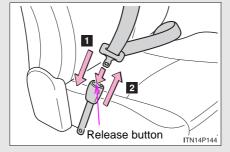
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

## Correct use of the seat belts



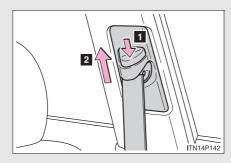
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

## Fastening and releasing the seat belt



- To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- **2** To release the seat belt, press the release button.

## Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

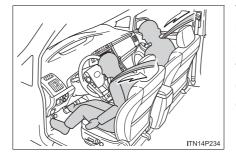


Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click. Before driving

## Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner does not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

# Pre-collision seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-collision system)

If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the front seat belts will retract before the collision. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 335)

#### Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

#### Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 209)

#### Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- ●Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 204)
- •When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 156 regarding seat belt usage.

# Before driving

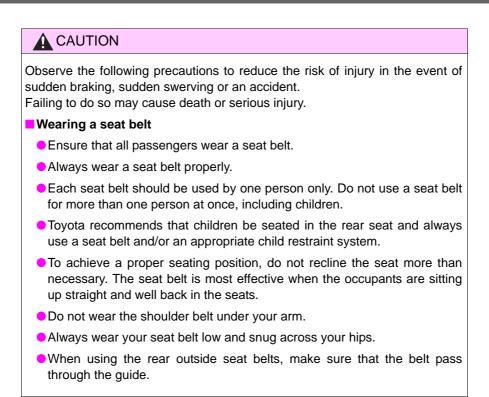
#### Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

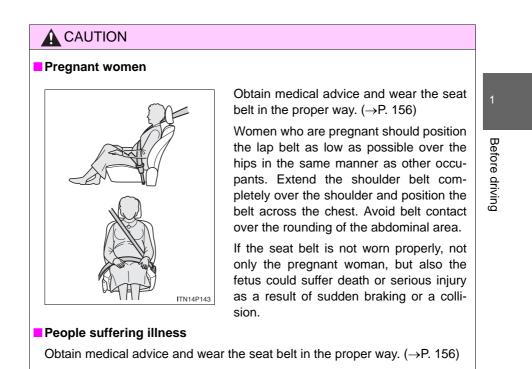
If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt extender



If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.





## **CAUTION**

#### When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

## Seat belt pretensioners

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

## Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 157)

## 

## Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

## **CAUTION**

## Using a seat belt extender

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

## 🔨 NOTICE

## When using a seat belt extender

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.

This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

## 1-5. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) **Steering wheel**

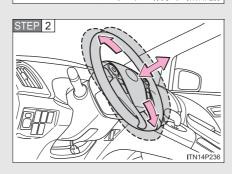
The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.



Hold the steering wheel and

push the lever down.

Before driving



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

## **CAUTION**

## Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

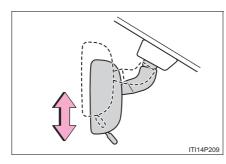
## After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

1-5. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) **Inside rear view mirror** 

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view in accordance with the driver's seating posture.

## Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

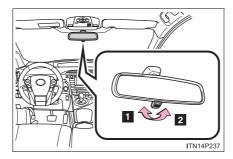


Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

## Anti-glare function

## Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

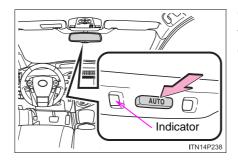
Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



Normal position
 Anti-glare position

# Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror (without garage door opener)

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.



Changing automatic anti-glare function mode ON/OFF

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

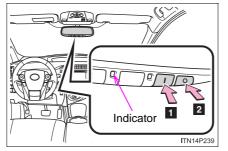
Before driving

The function will set to ON mode each time the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

## Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror (with garage door opener)

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.



Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

## 2 OFF

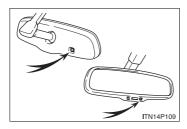
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will set to ON mode each time the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode.

Turns the function to OFF mode, the indicator turns off.

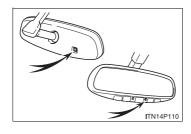
# To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

Without garage door opener



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

With garage door opener



## **CAUTION**

## Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

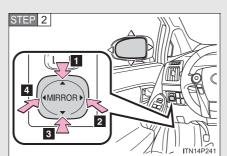
## 1-5. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Outside rear view mirrors

## Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch.

STEP 1

To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

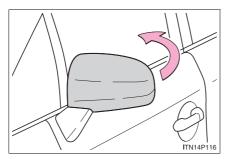
Left
 Right



To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

- 1 Up
- 2 Right3 Down
- 4 Left

## Folding the mirrors



Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.

Before driving

#### Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

# When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 375)

## **CAUTION**

#### When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

## When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

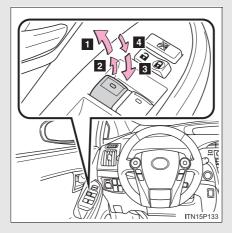
# When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

# 1-6. Opening and closing the windows **Power windows**

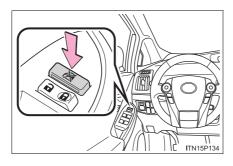
## The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:



- One-touch closing\*
- 2 Closing
- One-touch opening\*
- 4 Opening
- \*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

## Window lock switch



Press the switch down to lock the passenger windows.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch again to unlock the passenger windows.

The power windows can be operated when

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

#### Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the "POWER" switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

#### ■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

#### When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.
- STEP 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.
- STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.
- STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

1-6. Opening and closing the windows

## Customization

The one-touch closing operation can be disabled, except for the driver's seat. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 639)

	1
CAUTION	
<ul> <li>Closing the windows Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury. </li> <li> Otheck to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated. </li> <li> Do not allow children to operate the power windows. Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death. </li> </ul>	Before driving
Jam protection function	1
<ul> <li>Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.</li> </ul>	

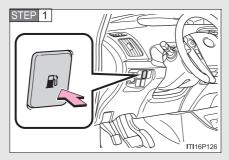
## 1-7. Refueling Opening the fuel tank cap

The fuel tank of your vehicle has a special structure, which requires a reduction in fuel tank pressure before refueling. After the opener switch has been pressed, it will take several seconds until the vehicle is ready for refueling.

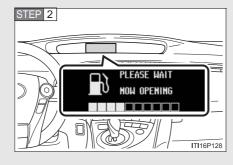
## Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the "POWER" switch off and close all the doors and windows.
- Confirm the type of fuel. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 176)

## Opening the fuel tank cap

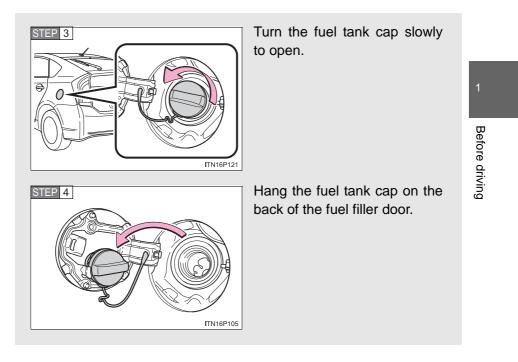


Press the fuel filler door opener switch.

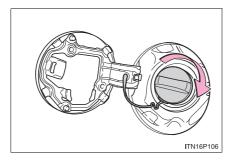


The screen to the left is displayed for a short period. Wait until "REFUEL READY" is displayed, then proceed to the next step.

## 1-7. Refueling



## Closing the fuel tank cap



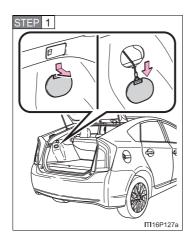
After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.

#### Fuel types

Use unleaded gasoline. (Octane rating 87 [Research Octane Number 91] or higher)

## If the fuel filler door opener is inoperable

If the fuel filler door opener switch cannot be operated, contact your Toyota dealer. In the event that urgent refueling is required, follow the procedure below.



Open the fuel filler door using the lever in the luggage compartment.

- STEP 2 Remove the cap slowly. Take care to prevent fuel from spilling out, as fuel tank pressure may not have been adequately reduced.
- STEP 3 Fill the fuel tank carefully and slowly. Use caution, as air being discharged from inside the fuel tank may cause fuel to spray out from the filler opening during refueling.

## 

#### When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel filler door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
   Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
   Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.

This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

## When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off
- Do not top off the fuel tank

#### When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

## NOTICE

## Refueling

Finish refueling within 30 minutes. If more than 30 minutes passes, the internal valve closes. In this condition, fuel may spill out if you continue to refuel the vehicle. About 5 minutes after the valve is closed, a message "CLOSE FUEL LID" will appear on the multi-information display. To refuel the vehicle again, tighten fuel tank cap and close the fuel filler door, and then press the fuel filler door opener switch again.

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

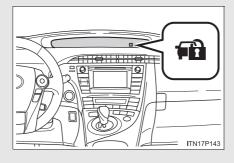
## Notice about fuel

For plug-in hybrid vehicles, fuel may remain in the tank for a long time and undergo changes in quality depending on the how the vehicle is used. Refuel at least 5.3 gal.(20 L, 4.4 Imp.gal.) of fuel every 6 months (refuel a total of at least 5.3 gal. [20 L, 4.4 Imp.gal.] over a 6-month period), as this may affect components of the fuel system or the gasoline engine.

# 1-8. Theft deterrent system Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.



The indicator light flashes after the "POWER" switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the "POWER" switch has been turned to ACCES-SORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

#### System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

## Conditions affecting operation

Depending on the surrounding environment and conditions, the immobilizer system may not operate properly. This may prevent the hybrid system from starting. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 119)

#### Certifications for the immobilizer system

## For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NI4TMIMB-1

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

1-8. Theft deterrent system

## 1-9. Safety information Correct driving posture

## Drive with a good posture as follows:



- Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 146)
- Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 146)
- Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable. (→P. 146)
- Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 165)
- Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 152)
- Wear the seat belt correctly.  $(\rightarrow P. 156)$

## 

## While driving

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat.
   Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.

Before driving

Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

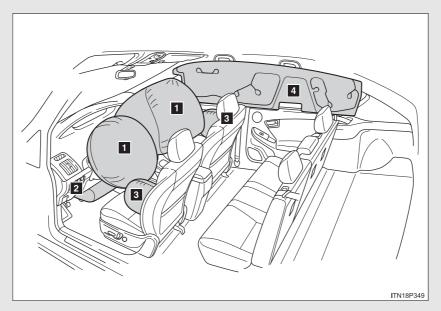
#### Adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.

Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

# 1-9. Safety information SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



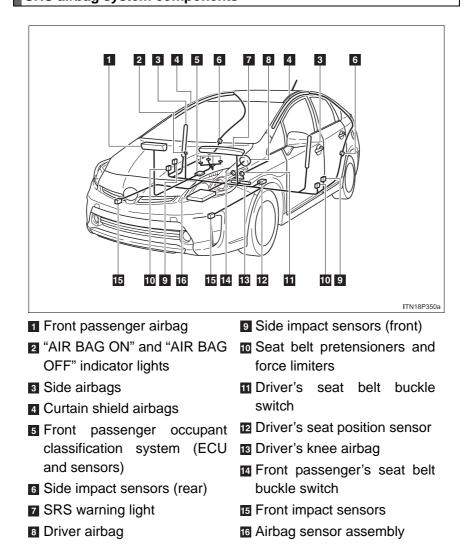
#### SRS front airbags

- SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components
- SRS knee airbag Can help provide driver protection

# SRS side and curtain shield airbags

3 SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants
4 SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats



SRS airbag system components

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on the US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors etc. shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with nontoxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

#### If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- For Safety Connect subscribers, if the SRS airbags deploy or in the event of a severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P. 415)

#### SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

 The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

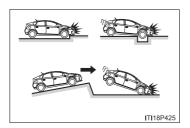
- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
- The SRS front airbags for the front passenger will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 198)

# SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).

# Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

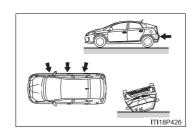


- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling

Before driving

# Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

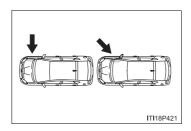
The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

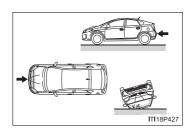
#### Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

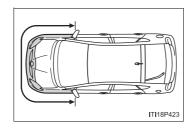


- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

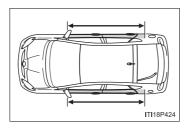
#### When to contact your Toyota dealer

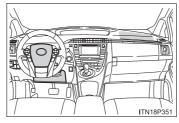
In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

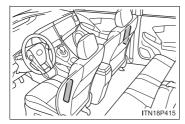
Any of the SRS airbags has been inflated.



The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.







/ ITN18P417

- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

# Before driving

# 

#### SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

 The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.

The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

 The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises:

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.

Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.

 If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

# 

#### SRS airbag precautions

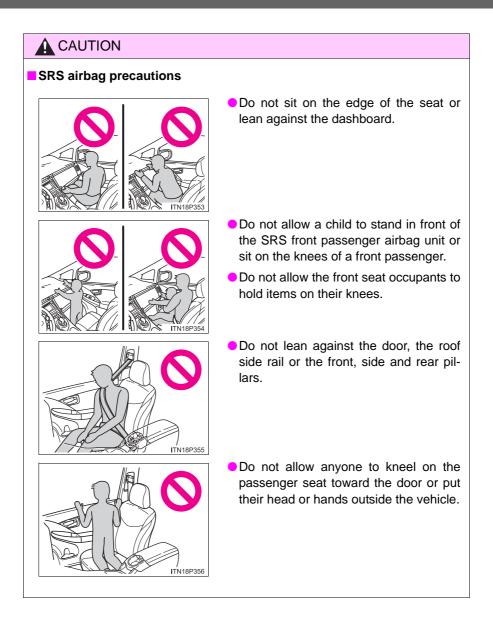


If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 204)

Before driving

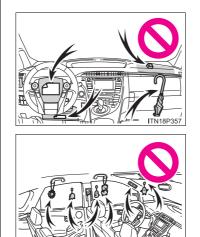
#### 1-9. Safety information



Before driving

# 

#### SRS airbag precautions



Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.

These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.

- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail, and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker →P. 575)
- Do not hang coat hangers or hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbags will deploy, be sure to remove it.

# 

#### SRS airbag precautions

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.

Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.

- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

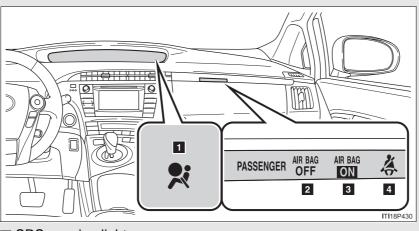
## **CAUTION** Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury. Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags Before driving Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars or kangaroo bar etc.) Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players

Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

> -> Ariting

# 1-9. Safety information Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the devices for the front passenger.



SRS warning light

2 "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light

3 "AIR BAG ON" indicator light

Front passenger's seat belt reminder light

# Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

# Adult\*1

ĺ	Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF"	"AIR BAG	1	
		indicator lights	ON"		
		SRS warning light	Off	Ţ	
		Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Flashing*2	Before	
	Devices	Front passenger airbag			
		Side airbag on the front passenger seat		driving	
		Curtain shield airbag in the front passen-	Activated	ū	
		ger side			
		Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner			

# ■ Child<sup>\*3</sup> or child restraint system<sup>\*4</sup>

Indicator/	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF" <sup>*5</sup>
warning light	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Flashing*2
	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
Devices	Curtain shield airbag in the front passen- ger side	Activated
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

# Unoccupied

Indicator/	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	Not illuminated
warning light	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Oli
	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
Devices	Curtain shield airbag in the front passen- ger side	Activated
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	Deactivated

# There is a malfunction in the system

	-	
Indicator/	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF"	"AIR BAG
	indicator lights	OFF"
warning light	SRS warning light	On
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Off
	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
Devices	Curtain shield airbag in the front passen-	Activated
	ger side	Activated
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

- \*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.
- $^{*2}$ : In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.
- \*3: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/ her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.
- \*4: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable.
   (→P. 204)
- \*<sup>5</sup>: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 209)

# **CAUTION** Front passenger occupant classification system precautions Observe the following precautions regarding front passenger occupant classification system. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury. Wear the seat belt properly. Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat. Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the passenger may not activate correctly, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket). • Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.

- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.

#### 

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

#### Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the passenger's airbags will not deploy in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- Before driving

- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 209)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the detection system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

# 1-9. Safety information Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

#### Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
   General installation instructions are provided in this manual.

(→P. 209)

#### Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child.

## Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat



Forward facing — Convertible seat



**Booster seat** 



Before driving

#### When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat



- When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:
- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position

#### Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 156)

### **CAUTION**

#### Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

# 

#### Child restraint precautions

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

#### 1-9. Safety information

## **CAUTION**

#### When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

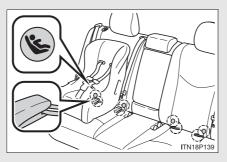
#### When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

# 1-9. Safety information Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint.

The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system.

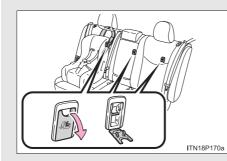


Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for the outer rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver's seat belt) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 156)



Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

An anchor bracket is provided for each rear seat.

#### Installation with LATCH system

STEP 1 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

#### Type A



Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada: The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.





Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

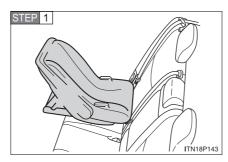


For owners in Canada:

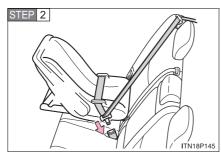
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

# Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

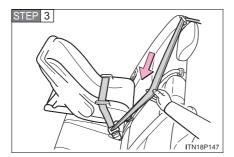
## ■ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat



Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

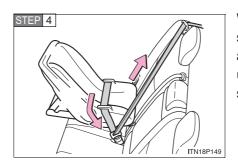


Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Fully extend the shoulder belt and then allow it to retract slightly in order to activate the ALR lock mode.

Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.

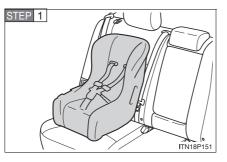


While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

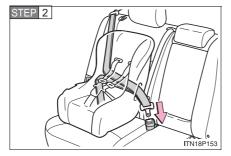
After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

Before driving

Forward-facing — Convertible seat

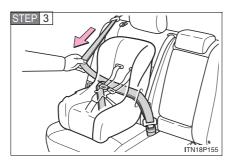


Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

#### 1-9. Safety information





Fully extend the shoulder belt and then allow it to retract slightly in order to activate the ALR lock mode.

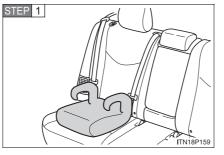
Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.

While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

STEP 5 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 216)

#### Booster seat



Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

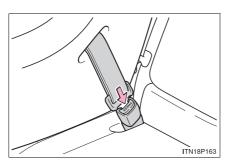


Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible.  $(\rightarrow P. 156)$ 

#### PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

#### Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

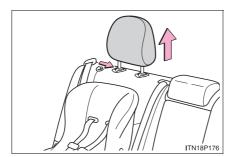


Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

#### Child restraint systems with a top tether strap

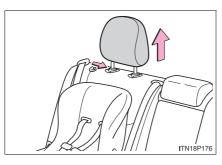
STEP 1 Secure the child restraint system using a seat belt or the LATCH anchors, and do the following.

#### Foldable type outside seats



Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

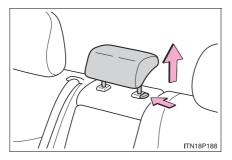
# Non-foldable type outside seats



Remove the head restraint.

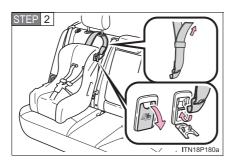
Before driving

**Center seat** 



Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

#### 1-9. Safety information

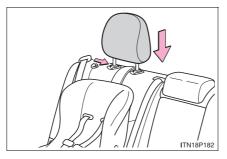


Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.

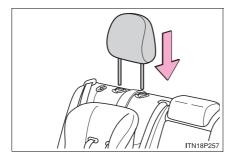
STEP 3 Outside only: Do the following.

## Foldable type



Adjust the head restraint to the downmost position.

Non-foldable type



Install the head restraint.

#### Laws and regulations pertaining to anchors

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2. Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.

This vehicle is designed to conform to the SAE J1819.

#### **CAUTION**

#### When installing a booster seat

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 158)

#### When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the righthand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

# Before driving

## 

#### When installing a child restraint system



 Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable.

When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

## **CAUTION**

#### Do not use a seat belt extender

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

#### To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerve or accident. Before driving

1-9. Safety information

# 2-1. Driving procedures **Driving the vehicle**

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

#### Before starting the hybrid system

Check that the charging cable is disconnected. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 91)

Starting the hybrid system

→P. 238

## Driving

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D.  $(\rightarrow P. 245)$ 

Check that the shift position indicator shows D. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 257)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 255)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

## Stopping

STEP 1 With the shift position in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle will be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 248)

## Parking the vehicle

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle completely.

- STEP 2 Set the parking brake. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 255)
- **STEP 3** Shift the shift position to P.  $(\rightarrow P. 248)$

Check that the shift position indicator shows P. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 245)

- STEP 4 Press the "POWER" switch to stop the hybrid system.
- STEP 5 Slowly release the brake pedal.
- STEP 6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
  - When parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

## Starting off on a uphill

- STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake with the brake pedal depressed, and then shift the shift position to D.
- STEP 2 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

When driving

### When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control is available. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 333)

#### Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.

Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

#### Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

• For the first 200 miles (300 km): Avoid sudden stops.

• For the first 600 miles (1000 km):

- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

#### Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 613)

- For efficient use
  - Shift the shift position to D when driving.

In the N position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. The hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, requiring unnecessary engine power to charge.

Drive your vehicle smoothly.

Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.

Avoid repeated acceleration.

Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor acceleration. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

• Shift the shift position to P when parking.

In the N position, the hybrid battery (traction battery) does not charge. Leaving the shift position in the N position for an extended period of time may discharge the hybrid battery (traction battery). The vehicle cannot run if the hybrid battery (traction battery) is discharged.

#### 2-1. Driving procedures

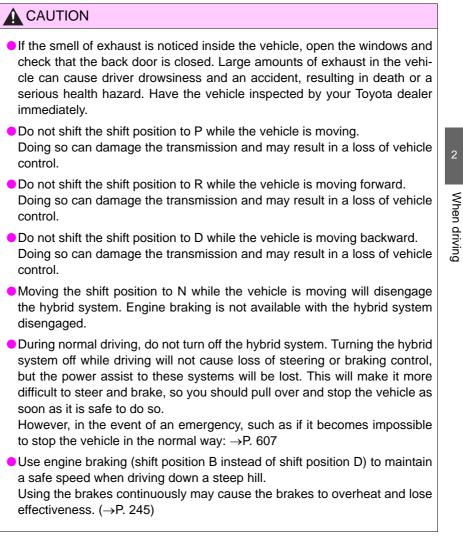
## **CAUTION**

#### When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the hybrid system operating. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

#### When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Because there is no engine noise when the vehicle is being driven using the electric motor, pedestrians in the vicinity may not notice the vehicle. Even though the vehicle is equipped with the vehicle proximity notification system, drive with care as pedestrians in the vicinity may still not notice the vehicle if the surrounding area is noisy.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.
   Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.



#### 2-1. Driving procedures

#### **CAUTION**

 Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.

Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

#### When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shift changing, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

## 

#### When changing the shift position

Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may cause the vehicle to accelerate abruptly, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have your Toyota dealer check and replace the brake pads as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

#### 2-1. Driving procedures

## **CAUTION**

#### When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
   If the vehicle is in any shift position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the "READY" indicator is on. Apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

## 

#### When the vehicle is parked

• Make sure to firmly apply the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move, or the vehicle to accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed. Also, when leaving the vehicle, make sure to turn off the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.

Sound or shuddering may not be noticed even when the hybrid vehicle is ready to drive (when the "READY" indicator is illuminated).

 Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.

Doing so may result in the following:

- Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
- The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
- Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.

#### 2-1. Driving procedures

#### **CAUTION**

- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the hybrid system is operating or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
   Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

#### Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the hybrid system. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust system should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

## 

#### When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

#### When braking

• When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.

Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

 If the electronically controlled assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhill or sharp turns that require braking.

In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase.

The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the others will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. If this happens, do not continue to drive the vehicle. If the brake system warning light (red indicator) comes on while driving, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

#### 2-1. Driving procedures

## **NOTICE**

#### When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

#### Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

 Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.

Doing so may damage the power steering motor.

 When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

#### If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 448)

## NOTICE When encountering flooded roads Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle: Engine stalling Short in electrical components Engine damage caused by water immersion In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following: When driving Brake function Changes in quantity and quality of engine oil, transmission fluid for the hybrid system, etc. • Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc. If the P position control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. When the shift position cannot be changed from P to any other position, the front wheels will lock, and you will be unable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground, as the front wheels may be locked. In this case, transport the

vehicle with both front wheels or all four wheels lifted.

## 2-1. Driving procedures Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes "POWER" switch modes.

#### Starting the hybrid system

STEP 1 Check that the charging cable is disconnected.  $(\rightarrow P. 91)$ 

STEP 2 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Check that the "POWER" switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the hybrid system cannot be started.

When the shift position is N, the hybrid system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the hybrid system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 248)



Press the "POWER" switch.

The hybrid system can be started from any "POWER" switch mode.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the hybrid system is completely started.

STEP 5 Check that the "READY" indicator is on.

If the "READY" indicator changes from a flashing light to a solid light and the buzzer sounds, the hybrid system is starting normally.

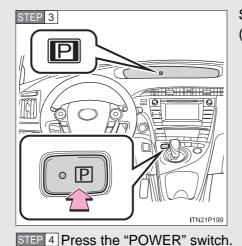
The vehicle will not move when the "READY" indicator is off.

The vehicle can move when the "READY" indicator is on even if the engine is stopped. (The gasoline engine starts or stops automatically in accordance with the state of the vehicle.)

#### Stopping the hybrid system

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle completely.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 255)



The hybrid system will stop.

on the "POWER" switch is off.

STEP 5 Slowly release the brake pedal and check that the indicator

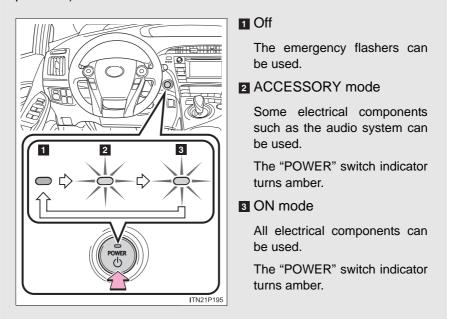
Shift the shift position to P.  $(\rightarrow P. 248)$ 

Check that the shift position indicator shows P.  $(\rightarrow P. 245)$ 

When driving

## Changing "POWER" switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the "POWER" switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



#### Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift position in P, the "POWER" switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery from discharging. Do not leave the vehicle with the "POWER" switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

#### Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

→P. 42

#### Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 123

## When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions

The "READY" indicator may flash for a long time when the hybrid system is starting. Driving will become possible once the "READY" indicator has illuminated. Wait until the "READY" indicator has illuminated.

#### Conditions affecting operation

→P. 119

#### Notes for the entry function

→P. 120

#### If the hybrid system does not start

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 179) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- The charging cable may be connected to the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 91)

When driving

#### When the "POWER" switch indicator flashes in amber

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

## ■ If the "READY" indicator does not come on

If the "READY" indicator does not come on when you press the "POWER" switch with the shift position in P and the brake pedal depressed, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### If the hybrid system is malfunctioning

→P. 535

#### If the electronic key battery is depleted

→P. 493

## Operation of the "POWER" switch

- When operating the "POWER" switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the hybrid system may not start or the "POWER" switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the "POWER" switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the "POWER" switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

## Automatically P position selection function

→P. 250

#### When the P position control system malfunctions

The "POWER" switch will not be able to be turned off. In such a case, the switch can be turned off after applying the parking brake.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### Ending display

When the "POWER" switch is turned off, each of the following will be displayed on the multi-information display, and will extinguish after approximately 30 seconds.

- The driving distance, driving time and consumption since the hybrid system was started.
- The odometer
- The clock

#### **CAUTION**

#### When starting the hybrid system

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances.

Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the "POWER" switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 607)

However, do not touch the "POWER" switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

#### 2-1. Driving procedures

## **NOTICE**

#### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Do not leave the "POWER" switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If the hybrid system is off, but the indicator on the "POWER" switch is illuminated, this indicates that the "POWER" switch is still turned on. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the "POWER" switch is off.

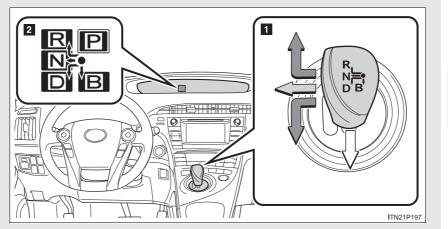
#### Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the "POWER" switch

If the "POWER" switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

## 2-1. Driving procedures Hybrid transmission

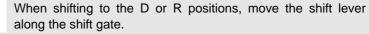
Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

#### Shifting the shift lever



## 1 Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and ensure correct shifting operation.





€ √

To shift to the N position, slide the shift lever to the left and hold it. The shift position will change to N.



Shifting to B is only possible when shift position D is selected.

The shift lever will always return to this original position after a shifting operation.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from D to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

When driving

## Shift position indicator

The position of the frame on the shift position indicator changes in accordance with the current shift position.

When any shift position other than D or B is selected, the arrow toward B and B position indicator disappear from the shift position indicator.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

#### Shift position purpose

Shift position	Function
Р	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*
В	Applying moderate engine braking when driving down hills or on steep slopes

\*: For good fuel economy and noise reduction, the D position should usually be used.

### Selecting a driving mode

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions:



## 1 Eco drive mode

Suitable for improving the fuel economy, because the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions and the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized.

When the "ECO MODE" switch is pressed, the "ECO MODE" indicator comes on.

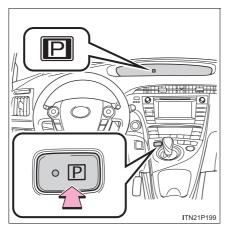
## 2 Power mode

Use when high levels of response and feeling are desirable, such as when driving in mountainous regions or when overtaking.

When the power mode switch is pressed, the power mode indicator comes on.  $% \left( {{{\rm{D}}_{{\rm{s}}}}_{{\rm{s}}}} \right)$ 

#### P position switch

## When shifting the shift position to P



Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the indicator comes on.

Check that the P position is illuminated on the shift position indicator.

#### Shifting the shift position from P to other positions

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.
- The shift position cannot be changed from P to B directly.

#### Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 247) To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

#### For the shift positions

- When the "POWER" switch is off, the shift position cannot be changed.
- When the "POWER" switch is in ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating), the shift position can only be changed to N. The shift position will be changed to N even if the shift lever is shifted to D or R and held in that position.

However, immediately after turning the "POWER" switch to ON mode, the shift position may not change to N.

- When the "READY" indicator is on, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N or R.
- When the "READY" indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to other position even if the shift lever is operated. Wait until the "READY" indicator changes from a flashing to a solid light, and then operate the shift lever again.
- The shift position can only be changed to B directly from D.

In addition, if an attempt is made to change the shift position by moving the shift lever or by pressing the P position switch in any of the following situations, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled or the shift position will automatically change to N. When this happens, select an appropriate shift position.

• Situations where the shifting operation will be disabled:

- When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P to other position by moving the shift lever without depressing the brake pedal.
- When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P or N to B by moving the shift lever.
- When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P to another position by moving the shift lever while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle.

• Situations where the shift position will automatically change to N:

- When the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is running.\*1
- When an attempt is made to select the R position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving forward.\*2
- When an attempt is made to select the D position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving in reverse.<sup>\*3</sup>
- When an attempt is made to change the shift position from R to B by moving the shift lever.
- \*1: Shift position may be changed to P when driving at extremely low speeds.
- $^{\star2}$ : Shift position may be changed to R when driving at low speeds.

\*3: Shift position may be changed to D when driving at low speeds.

#### Reverse warning buzzer

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift position is in R.

#### Automatically P position selection function

When the shift position is in a position other than P, pressing the "POWER" switch with the vehicle stopped completely will cause the shift position to change to P automatically, and then the "POWER" switch will turn off.

#### If the shift position cannot be shifted from P

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 594)

#### About engine braking

When shift position B is selected, releasing the accelerator pedal will apply engine braking.

- When the vehicle is driven at high speeds, compared to ordinary gasoline-fueled vehicles, the engine braking deceleration is felt less than that of other vehicles.
- The vehicle can be accelerated even when shift position B is selected.

If the vehicle is driven continuously in the B position, fuel efficiency will become low. Usually, shift the shift position to D.

#### When driving with cruise control or radar cruise control activated

Even if switching the driving mode to power mode with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control or radar cruise control will not be canceled.

#### When canceling Eco drive mode/power mode

- Press the switch again. Also, power mode will be canceled automatically when the "POWER" switch is turned off. However, Eco drive mode will not be canceled automatically until the switch is pressed, even if the "POWER" switch is turned off.
- When in Eco drive mode, if the power mode switch is pressed or the operation is reversed, the mode will switch to that of the last switch to be pressed.

#### After charging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

→P. 473

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. Reverse warning buzzer) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 639)

#### 2-1. Driving procedures

## **CAUTION**

#### When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift the shift position suddenly.

Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

#### For the shift lever

Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine Toyota shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever.

Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.

#### P position switch

Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.

If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.

## **NOTICE**

#### Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. To help prevent the battery from discharging, avoid leaving the N position selected for an extended period of time.

#### Situations where P position control system malfunctions are possible

If any of the following situations occurs, P position control system malfunctions are possible.

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the "P LOCK MALFUNCTION" warning message appears on the multi-information display. (→P. 548)
- When the shift position indicator remains off.

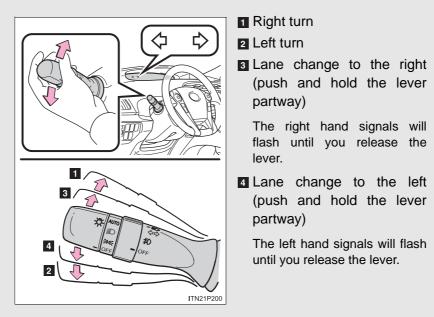
#### Notes regarding shift lever and P position switch operation

Avoid repeatedly operating the shift lever and P position switch in quick succession.

The system protection function may activate and it will temporarily not be possible to shift the shift position other than P. If this happens, please wait for a while before attempting to change the shift position again.

## 2-1. Driving procedures Turn signal lever

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intention of the driver:



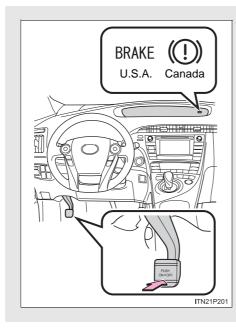
#### Turn signals can be operated when

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

#### If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

## 2-1. Driving procedures **Parking brake**



To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.

(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)

#### Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

→P. 533

Usage in winter time

→P. 349

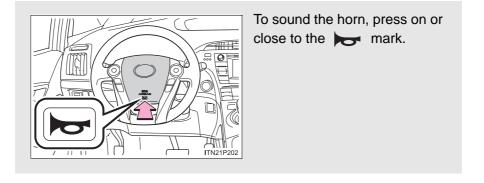
#### **NOTICE**

#### Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

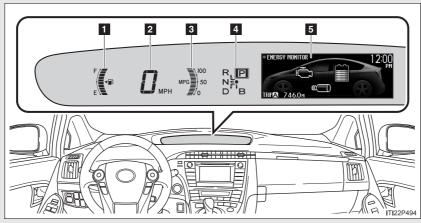
## 2-1. Driving procedures **Horn**



#### After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 165)

# 2-2. Instrument cluster Gauges and meters



The units used on the display may differ depending on the target region.

The following gauges and meters and display illuminate when the "POWER" switch is in ON mode:

Fuel gauge

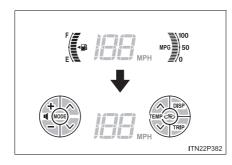
Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

2 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

- Instantaneous fuel consumption
   Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.
- Shift position indicators
   Displays the shift position.
- **5** Multi-information display Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 266)

#### Touch tracer display (if equipped)



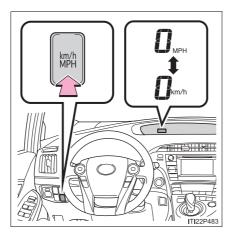
When the audio control switches, climate control switches, "DISP" button or "TRIP" button of the steering wheel are touched, the touch tracer display will appear in front of the gauges, with the touched button highlighted to allow the driver to identify the button that is being operated.

The button can then be operated by further presses.

If an audio/navigation system is used that is not compatible with the steering switches in this vehicle, the audio switch display may not operate correctly.

# MPH or km/h button

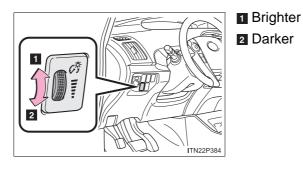
The speed units can be selected MPH or km/h.



Press the button to switch the display between MPH and km/h.

#### Instrument panel light control

When the headlight switch is turned on while the surrounding area is dark, the brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted by turning the dial.

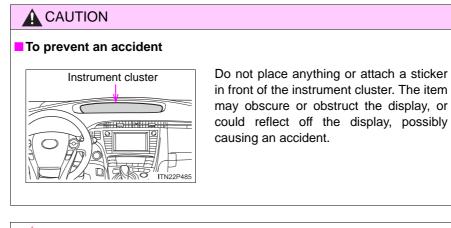


#### Brightness of the instrument panel light

- If the headlight switch is turned on while the surrounding area is dark, the instrument panel lights will dim.
  - If a display is difficult to see, the dimming can be canceled by fully turning the dial in the direction of  $\blacksquare$  .

Turn the dial in the direction of **2** in order to return the dimming.

• If the dial is fully turned in the direction of **2** in the daytime, the brightness of the instrument panel light can be darkened by one level.



# 

#### To prevent damage to the engine and its components

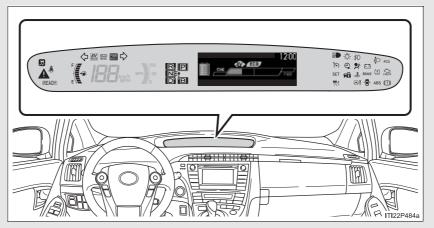
The engine may be overheating if the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 600)

# 2-2. Instrument cluster Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and instrument panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

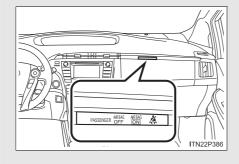
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all indicators and warning lights illuminated.

#### Instrument cluster



Some indicators and the units used on the display may differ depending on the target region.

#### Instrument panel



#### Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 254)



Headlight indicator (→P. 292)



Tail light indicator (→P. 292)



Headlight high beam indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 295)



Front fog light indicator (→P. 298)



Security indicator (→P. 179)



"READY" indicator (→P. 238)



EV indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 268)



EV drive mode indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 35)

ECO,



Light ( $\rightarrow$ P. 268) "ECO MODE"

(→P. 247)

Eco Driving Indicator





Cruise control indicator  $\langle \cdot \rangle$ 

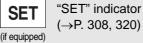


(→P. 308, 320)

Power mode indicator



Radar cruise control indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 312)



(→P. 308, 320)



Slip indicator (→P. 329, 333)



"PCS" warning (→P. 336)

(if equipped)

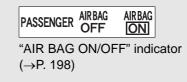


Charging timer indicator (→P. 86)

When driving



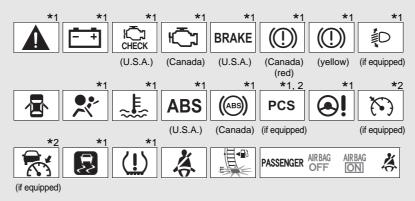
Shift position indicators  $(\rightarrow P. 245)$ 



- \*1: These lights turn on when the "POWER" switch is turned to the ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- $^{*2}$ : The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.
- \*3: The light comes on when the system is turned off. The light flashes faster than usual to indicate that the system is operating.

# Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 533)



- \*1: These lights turn on when the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- \*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

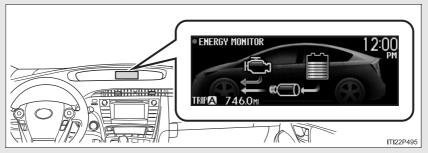
# **CAUTION**

#### If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

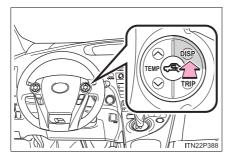
# 2-2. Instrument cluster Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the clock.



- Energy monitor ( $\rightarrow$ P. 52)
- Hybrid System Indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 268)
- EV driving ratio indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 271)
- 5-minute/1-minute fuel consumption ( $\rightarrow$ P. 61)
- Monthly fuel consumption record ( $\rightarrow$ P. 64)
- Odometer/trip meter/distance to empty ( $\rightarrow$ P. 273)
- Clock (→P. 275)
- Calendar ( $\rightarrow$ P. 275)
- Dynamic radar cruise control display (if equipped) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 312)
- Warning messages ( $\rightarrow$ P. 546)

#### Switching the display



 To switch the display, press "DISP" button.

On vehicles with touch tracer display, the steering switches operation status is displayed on the instrument cluster for confirmation purposes. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 258)

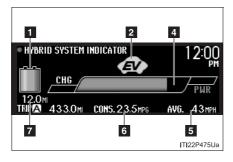
To switch the odometer, trip meter and distance to empty, press "TRIP" button. When driving

#### Hybrid System Indicator

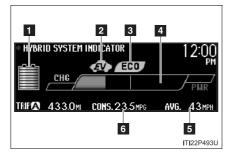
Hybrid System Indicator displays the hybrid system operating condition and provides Eco-friendly driving assistance in accordance with the driving conditions and the acceleration.

#### Names and meaning of each icons

#### When EV Mode



#### When HV Mode



■ Hybrid battery (traction battery) status (→P. 58)

#### 2 EV indicator

The EV indicator comes on when driving the vehicle using only the electric motor (traction motor).

**3** Eco Driving Indicator Light

Turns on when the vehicle is driven in Eco-friendly.

Hybrid System Indicator

Refer to "Reading Hybrid System Indicator" below.

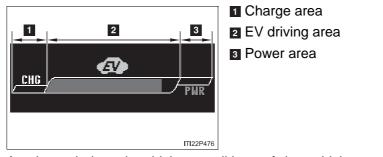
- 5 Average speed\*
- 6 Average fuel consumption\*

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

\*: The current amount since the trip meter was reset will be displayed. These functions can be reset by pressing and holding the "TRIP" button.

**7** EV driving range ( $\rightarrow$ P. 58)

# Reading Hybrid System Indicator When EV Mode



As shown below, the driving conditions of the vehicle can be confirmed by checking the status of the indicator bar.

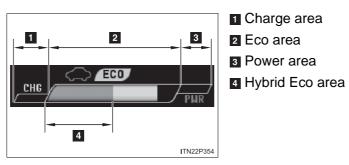
When driving

	Multi-information display <sup>*1</sup>
Charge area: Shows that energy is being recovered via the regenera- tive braking system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 34)	
EV driving area: Shows that the vehicle is being powered only by elec- tric motor (traction motor).*2	
Power area: Shows that the gasoline engine is used as auxiliary power (during full power driv- ing etc.).	CHG PWR

\*1: The images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

\*<sup>2</sup>: If the gasoline engine is operated (for example when driving at high speeds or using the heater), the EV indicator may turn off even if the bar is in the EV driving area. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 40)

#### When HV Mode



As shown below, the driving conditions of the vehicle can be confirmed by checking the status of the indicator bar.

	Hybrid System Indicator*1
Charge area: Shows regenerative charging. (→P. 39)	
Hybrid Eco area: Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often. <sup>*2</sup>	
Eco area: Shows that the vehicle is driven in Eco-friendly.	CHG ECO PHR
Power area: Shows that the driving power is more than the upper limit of Eco driving (during full power driving etc.).	

\*1: The images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

\*2: The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

270

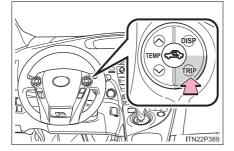
PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

#### EV driving ratio indicator

The ratio of the distance driven using only power charged from an external power source against other driving conditions is displayed on the EV driving ratio screen. Two separate EV driving ratios can be used: EV driving ratio (1) and EV driving ratio (2).

Calculation can be started or finished at any time via the reset operation.

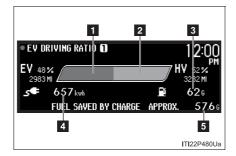
#### Switching the display



Press the "TRIP" button to switch between the EV driving ratio (1) screen and the EV driving ratio (2) screen.

When driving

#### Meaning of each icons



Percentage driven in EV mode using the electric motor (traction motor) only

The percentage is shown as a green bar.

Percentage driven in EV mode jointly using the gasoline engine and in HV mode

The percentage is shown as a red bar.

3 Fuel consumption amount

Gives an indication of the amount of fuel that has been consumed by driving in **2**.

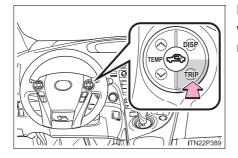
Electricity consumption amount

Gives an indication of the amount of electricity that has been consumed by driving in **1**.

Fuel amount conserved by charging

Gives an indication of the amount of fuel that has been conserved by driving in **1**.

#### Resetting the data

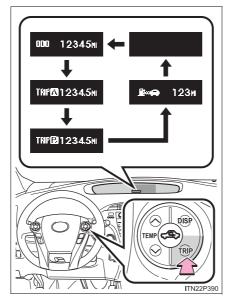


Press and hold the "TRIP" button while the screen you want to reset is being displayed.

The bar display, percent display, driving distance, electricity consumption and fuel consumption will be reset.

Odometer/trip meter/distance to empty

#### Switching the display



The display changes as follows each time the "TRIP" button is pressed. Also, if the button is kept pressed down while the trip meter is being displayed, the trip meter will be reset to 0. When driving

## Display items

• Odometer



Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

#### • Trip meter



Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

#### • Distance to empty

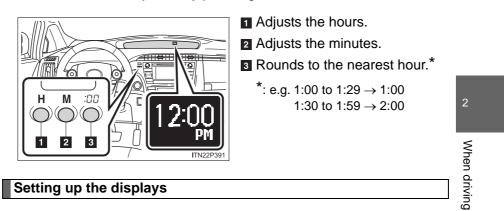


Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
   When refueling, turn the "POWER" switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the "POWER" switch off, the display may not be updated.

#### Clock

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.





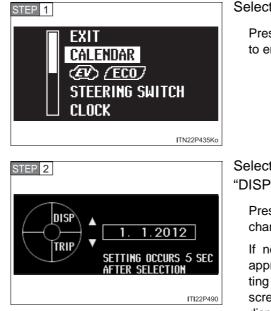
Press the "DISP" button until the "SETTINGS" screen appears.

Calendar will be displayed.

STEP 2 While the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the "DISP" button until the screen changes.

The selected item will change each time the "DISP" button is pressed.

#### Setting the calendar



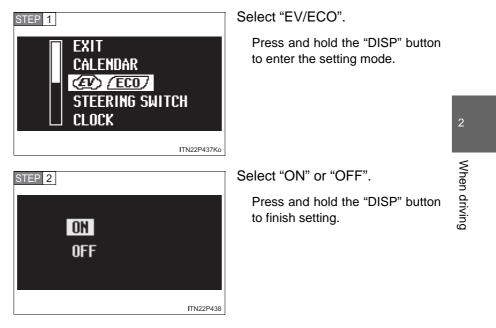
Select "CALENDAR".

Press and hold the "DISP" button to enter the setting mode.

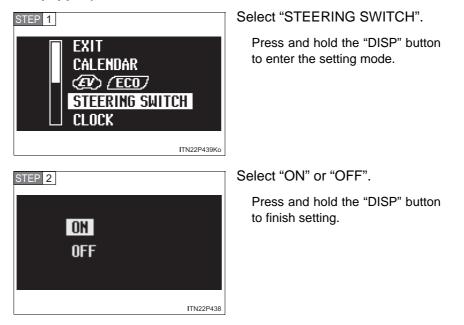
Select the date by pressing the "DISP" or "TRIP" button.

Press and hold the button to change the date continuously.

If neither button is operated for approximately 5 seconds, the setting will be changed and the screen will return to the previous display. Switching the EV indicator and Eco Driving Indicator Light activated or deactivated



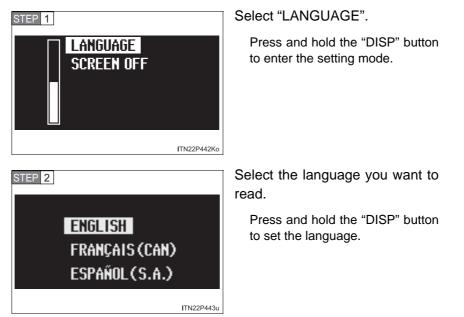
Switching the steering switch operation display on/off (if equipped)



# Select "CLOCK". STEP 1 Press and hold the "DISP" button EXIT to enter the setting mode. CALENDAR œ Œ STEERING SWITCH CLOCK ITN22P440Ko Select "12h" or "24h". STEP 2 When driving Press and hold the "DISP" button to finish setting. 12h 24h ITN22P441

# Selecting 12h/24h clock display

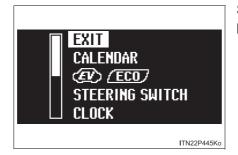
#### Selecting the language



#### ■ Turning off the multi-information display

STEP 1	Select "SCREEN OFF".	
LANGUAGE SCREEN OFF	Press and hold the "DISP" button to enter the setting mode.	_
ITN22P444k	io_	2
STEP 2	Select "OFF".	Ş
ON	Press and hold the "DISP" button to turn off the multi-information display.	When driving
OFF	To re-display the multi-information display, press the "DISP" button to display the "SETTINGS"	Ţ
ITN22P43	screen and follow the same pro- cedure, selecting "ON" instead of "OFF".	

#### Returning to the previous screen



Select "EXIT" and press and hold the "DISP" button.

The screen will revert to the "SETTINGS" screen.

#### System check display



After switching the "POWER" switch to ON mode, "welcome to PRIUS" is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

#### Ending display

→P. 243

#### Eco Driving Indicator Light

Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on when driving power is lower than the upper limit of Eco driving. It will turn off when the acceleration exceeds the Eco driving accelerator upper limit or when the vehicle is stopped.

Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:

• The shift position is anything other than D.

• The driving mode is set to power mode. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 247)

• The vehicle speed is approximately 80 mph (130 km/h) or higher.

Eco Driving Indicator Light is also displayed when 5-minute consumption, 1minute consumption or monthly fuel consumption record is displayed.

Eco Driving Indicator Light can be set to activated or deactivated. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 277)

#### Hybrid System Indicator display when in EV mode

The movement of the bar in response to the operation of the accelerator pedal may differ in accordance with the status of the hybrid battery (traction battery). However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Driving in Eco drive mode

The multi-information display will automatically switch the display to Hybrid System Indicator, regardless of which display is currently being shown.  $(\rightarrow P. 268)$ 

#### Touch tracer display (if equipped)

 The touch tracer display can be set to not display even if the steering switches are touched.

 Only the circular, rubber-covered switches have a built-in touch sensor. Touching any of the other switches will not display the touch tracer display.

#### Display settings can be changed when

The vehicle speed is less than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h).

Engine speed

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc. There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

#### When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The following data will be reset.

- Average fuel consumption
- Distance to empty
- Average vehicle speed
- EV driving ratio
- Clock
- Display settings
- Trip meter

#### Vacuum fluorescent display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of vacuum fluorescent displays, and there is no problem to continue using the display.

#### NOTICE

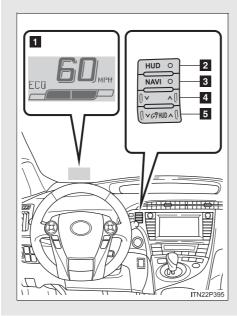
#### Steering switches

To prevent damage to the steering switches, observe the following precautions.

- Do not touch the steering switches with wet hands
- Do not push hard or sharp objects into the steering switches
- Do not subject the steering switches to strong impacts
- Do not allow organic solvents containing thinner, benzene or gasoline, or acidic/alkaline soap to adhere to the surfaces of the steering switches

# 2-2. Instrument cluster Head-up display<sup>\*</sup>

The head-up display can be used to project vehicle speed and other information onto the windshield.



Head-up display

Display brightness will change automatically according to the brightness of the surrounding area.

- HUD (Head-up display) main switch
- Turn-by-turn navigation switch (if equipped)
- Display position adjustment switch
- Display brightness adjustment switch

Used to adjust the display brightness to the desired level.

#### Head-up display contents

• Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

• Hybrid System Indicator

Provides assistance for Eco-friendly driving.

• Turn-by-turn navigation\*

Displays a notification of upcoming intersections during navigation system route guidance. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 289)

Dynamic radar cruise control\*

Displays the approach warning. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 312)

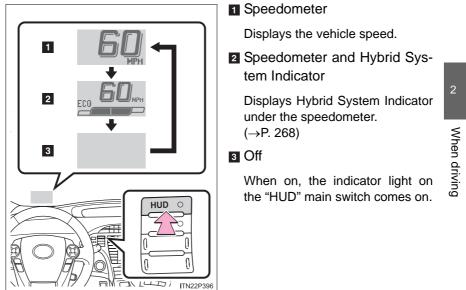
PCS (Pre-Collision System)\*

Indicates that there is a possibility of collision. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 335)

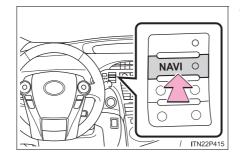
\*: If equipped

#### Switching the head-up display

Display items can be switched by pressing the "HUD" main switch.



# Switching the turn-by-turn navigation display (if equipped)



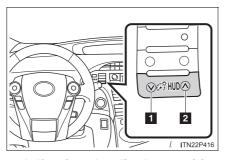
#### On/off

When on, the indicator light on the "NAVI" button comes on.

# Setting up the display

# Setting the brightness

The brightness of the display is automatically adjusted in accordance with the brightness of the surrounding environment. However, the brightness can also be manually adjusted in 5 stages.

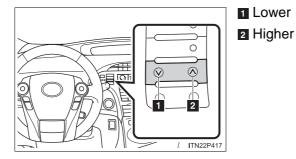


1 Darker

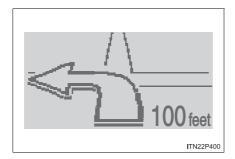
2 Brighter

The brightness can be manually adjusted in 5 stages.

# Adjusting the display position



#### Turn-by-turn navigation display (if equipped)



When the vehicle approaches an intersection, the direction the vehicle should go is guided by the arrow.

When the vehicle approaches an intersection, the route guidance will start and the distance\* to the intersection will also be displayed.

\*: The distance decreases in increments of 50 ft. (15 m) and the distance indication will disappear when the vehicle passes through the intersection.

# When driving

#### System check display

When the "POWER" switch is turned OFF while the head-up display is on, and is then turned again to ON mode, "welcome to PRIUS" is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

#### When driving on snowy roads or in other bright environments

When the highest level of brightness has been reached, the display can be made even brighter by pressing and holding " $\land$ " on the brightness control button.

Pressing "v" on the brightness control button or turning the "POWER" switch off will cause the brightness level to revert to the original level.

#### Display speed setting function

The speedometer can be set to display only when a desired vehicle speed is reached.

STEP 1 Press and hold the "HUD" main switch while the vehicle is stopped and while the head-up display is showing only the speedometer.

The speedometer will begin to flash.

STEP 2 Set the desired display speed on the speedometer by pressing "∧" and "∨" on the display position adjustment button.

Press " $\land$ " to raise the speed and " $\checkmark$ " to lower. The speed will change by 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the button is pressed, and continuously by 10 mph (16 km/h) when the button is pressed and held.

STEP 3 Press and hold the "HUD" main switch to finish setting.

#### Head-up display

The head-up display may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses.

Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.

#### When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The head-up display settings will be reset.

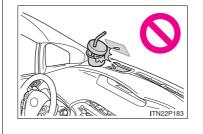
# **CAUTION**

#### Before using the head-up display

Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

## NOTICE

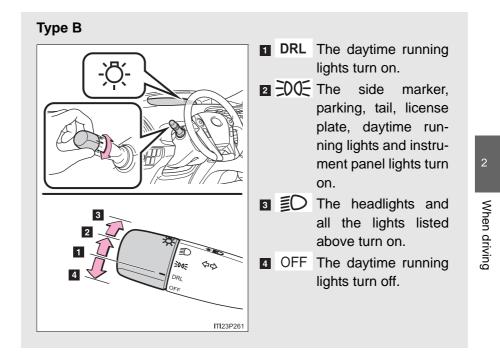
#### To prevent damage to the components



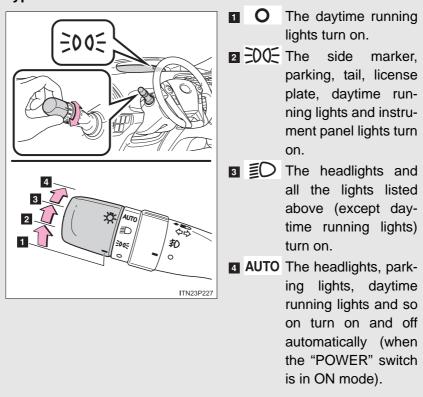
If an object falls into the opening of the head-up display, remove it immediately. Also, avoid spilling water or other liquids near the head-up display opening as this may cause mechanical damage.

# 2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Headlight switch

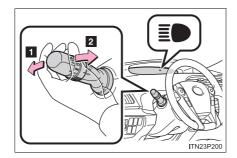
#### The headlights can be operated manually or automatically. Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows: Type A **AUTO** The headlights, parking lights and so on turn on and off automatically (when the "POWER" switch is in ON mode). **2** = **00** ∈ The side marker, parking, tail, license plate and instrument 3 panel lights turn on. ∃ ≣O The headlights and ĒÒ all the lights listed \$\$ 200= above turn on. wтo DRL OFF The daytime running lights turn off. ITN23P198







## Turning on the high beam headlights



With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

# When driving

#### Daytime running light system

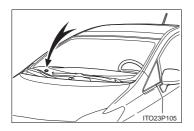
For the U.S.A.: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released.

Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the switch. (if equipped)

For Canada: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the daytime running lights turn on automatically (at a reduced intensity) whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

 For Canada: Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

Headlight control sensor (if equipped)



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

Air conditioning operation may also be interrupted.

## Automatic light off system

- When the headlights come on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after a door is opened and closed if the "POWER" switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. (The lights turn off immediately if **1** on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights come on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the "POWER" switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the "POWER" switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to =00= or =0.

## Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

## Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 639)

## 

## To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

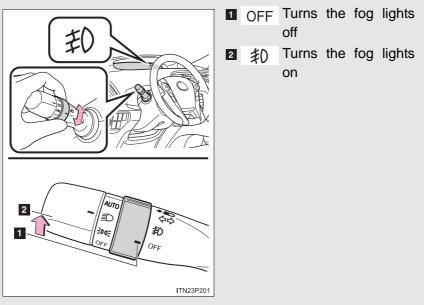
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

When driving

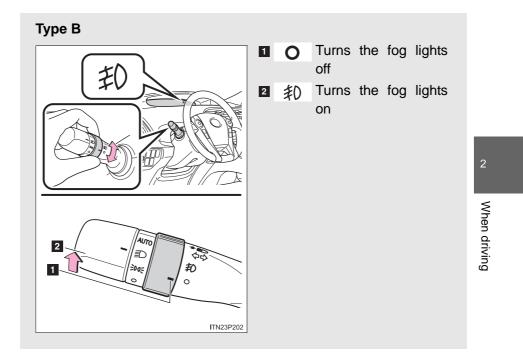
# 2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers **Fog light switch**<sup>\*</sup>

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.





\*: If equipped



## Fog lights can be used when

The headlights are on in low beam.

## **NOTICE**

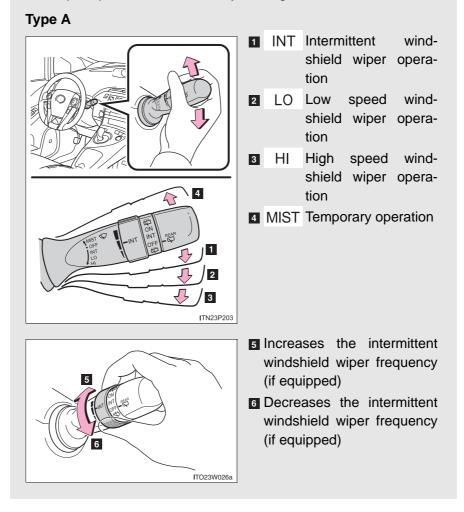
## To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

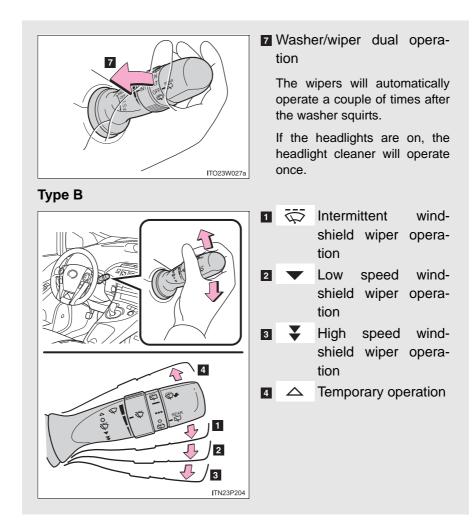
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

# 2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Windshield wipers and washer

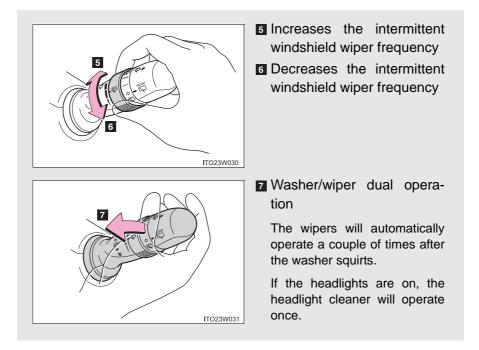
When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, wiper intervals can be also adjusted.

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.





When driving



## The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

## If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

## **CAUTION**

## Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do no use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

## 

## When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

## To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

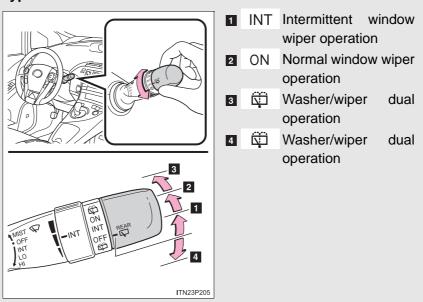
Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

When driving

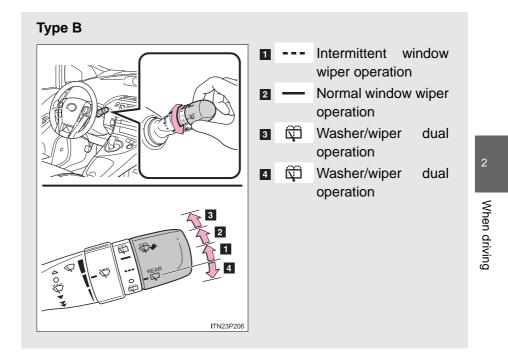
## 2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Rear window wiper and washer\*

Turning the end of the lever turns on the rear window wiper and washer as follows:





\*: If equipped



## The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

## If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

#### 

When the rear window is dry

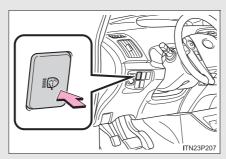
Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

## 2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Headlight cleaner switch<sup>\*</sup>

## Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.



Press the switch to clean the headlights.

## The headlight cleaners can be operated when

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on. If equipped, the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position and the headlight is on.

## Windshield washer linked operation

Only for the first time when the windshield washer is operated with the "POWER" switch in ON mode and the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 300)

## 🔨 NOTICE

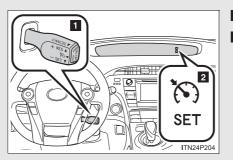
## When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

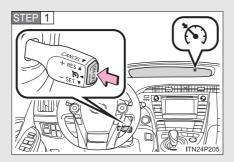
\*: If equipped 307

# 2-4. Using other driving systems **Cruise control**\*

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.



Setting the vehicle speed

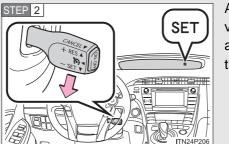


Cruise control switch
 Indicators

Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

"SET" indicator will come on. The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

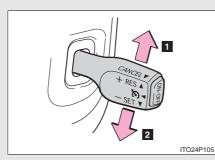
\*: If equipped

308

## PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

## Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



## Increases the speed

**2** Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

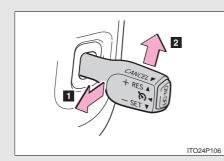
Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

## Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



# Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

## Cruise control can be set when

• The shift position is in D.

Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

## Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

## Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

 Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed.

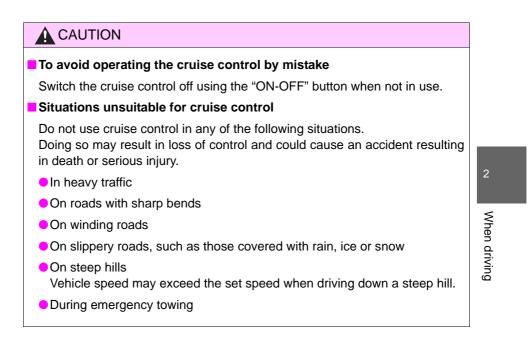
At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.

- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Enhanced VSC is activated.

## If the cruise control indicator light flashes

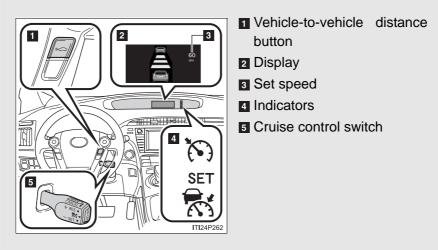
Press the "ON-OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



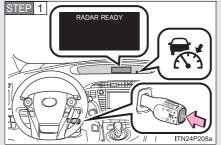
## 2-4. Using other driving systems Dynamic radar cruise control\*

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.



\*: If equipped

## Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)



Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

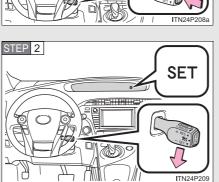
Radar cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

"SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

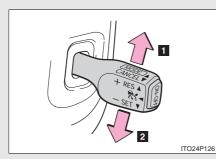


313

When driving

## Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

· When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

· When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

Fine adjustment: By approximately 0.6 mph (1 km/h) each time the lever is operated

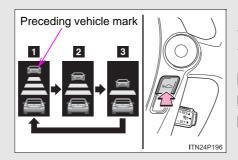
Large adjustment: By approximately 3.1 mph (5 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 320), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

## Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance



Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

1 Long

2 Medium

3 Short

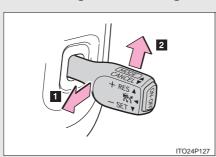
The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

## Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 160 ft. (50 m)
Medium	Approximately 130 ft. (40 m)
Short	Approximately 100 ft. (30 m)



## Canceling and resuming the speed control

Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

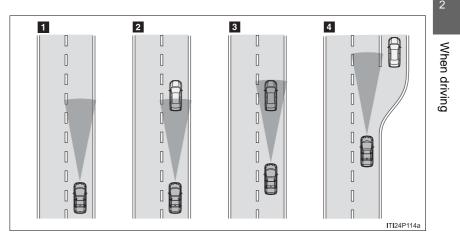
Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

2-4. Using other driving systems

## Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 400 ft. (120 m) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



## Example of constant speed cruising When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

## 2 Example of deceleration cruising

When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

## Example of follow-up cruising

When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

## Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

## Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

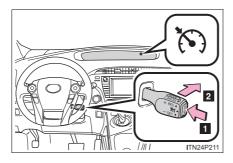
## Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

## Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode differs from vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode. When constant speed mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed regardless of whether or not there are other vehicles in the lane ahead.



Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

Switch to constant speed control mode.

(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately 1 second.)

Cruise control indicator will come on.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

2-4. Using other driving systems

If the "POWER" switch is turned off and then turned to ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting:  $\rightarrow$  P. 314

Canceling and resuming the speed setting:  $\rightarrow$  P. 316

## Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- The shift position is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (50 km/h).

## Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

## Set speed

The set speed may be unsustainable depending on driving circumstances.

## Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Enhanced VSC is activated.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to the high speed windshield wiper operation position).

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

## Automatic cancelation of constant speed control

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

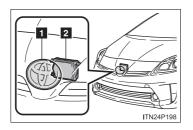
 Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the set vehicle speed.

At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.

- Vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Enhanced VSC is activated.

## Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-tovehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.) Dynamic radar cruise control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) will be canceled if dirt is detected. (Constant speed control mode can be used).



1 Grille cover

2 Radar sensor

## Warning lights, messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning lights, warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving.

#### Certification

## For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. FCC ID: HYQDNMWR004

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

## For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## **CAUTION**

## Before using dynamic radar cruise control

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

## Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

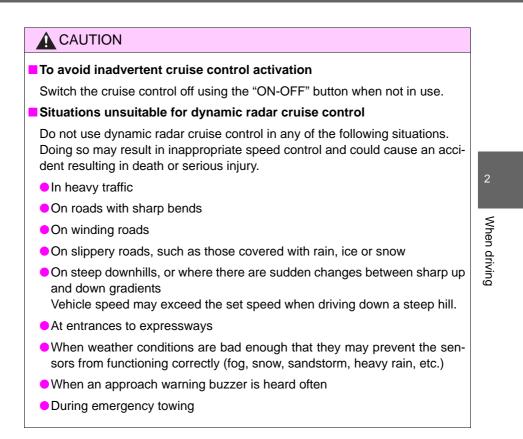
Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.



## **CAUTION** When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you. As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning ( $\rightarrow$ P. 319) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result. Vehicles that cut in suddenly Vehicles traveling at low speeds Vehicles that are not moving • Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.) Motorcycles traveling in the same lane Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result: • When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor • When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.) • When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow

- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

## **CAUTION** Handling the radar sensor Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively. Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident. • Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times. Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them. Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact. When driving If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by your Toyota dealer. • Do not disassemble the sensor. • Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area. Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover. Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

## 2-4. Using other driving systems **Driving assist systems**

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

#### ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

#### Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

## VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

## TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

## EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

## Enhanced VSC (Enhanced Vehicle Stability Control)

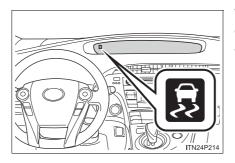
Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRAC, VSC and EPS. Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

2-4. Using other driving systems

## ■ Hill-start assist control →P. 333

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) →P. 335

## When the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating



The slip indicator light will flash while the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.

When driving

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

## Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC and TRAC

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the hybrid system is started, just after the vehicle begins to move, if the brake pedal is depressed forcefully or repeatedly, or 1-2 minutes after the hybrid system is stopped. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

#### EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

#### Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

→P. 540

## **CAUTION** The ABS does not operate effectively when • The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road). • The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick road. Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations: When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads When driving with tire chains When driving over bumps in the road When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces TRAC may not operate effectively when Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC system is operating. Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

## 2-4. Using other driving systems

## **CAUTION**

### Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size and of the same brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

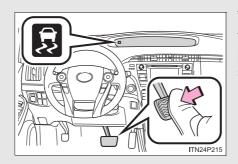
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

## Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

## 2-4. Using other driving systems Hill-start assist control

Hill-start assist control helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting on an incline or slippery slope.



To engage hill-start assist control, further depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped completely.

A buzzer will sound once to indicate the system is activated. The slip indicator will also start flashing.

#### Hill-start assist control operating conditions

• The system operates in the following situations:

- The shift position is in a position other than P.
- The parking brake is not applied.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- Hill-start assist control cannot be operated while the slip indicator light is illuminated.

#### Hill-start assist control

- While hill-start assist control is operating, the brakes remain automatically applied after the driver releases the brake pedal. The stop lights and the high mounted stoplight turn on.
- Hill-start assist control operates for about 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.
- If the slip indicator does not flash and the buzzer does not sound when the brake pedal is further depressed, slightly reduce the pressure on the brake pedal (do not allow the vehicle to roll backward) and then firmly depress it again. If the system still does not operate, check if the operating conditions explained above have been met.

#### Hill-start assist control buzzer

• When hill-start assist control is activated, the buzzer will sound once.

- In the following situations, hill-start assist control will be canceled and the buzzer will sound twice.
  - No attempt is made to drive the vehicle within approximately 2 seconds of releasing the brake pedal.
  - Push the P position switch.
  - The parking brake is applied.
  - The brake pedal is depressed again.
  - The brake pedal has been depressed for more than approximately 3 minutes.

#### If the slip indicator light comes on

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

## 

### Hill-start assist control

- Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on extremely steep inclines or roads covered in ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline for an extended period of time, as doing so may lead to an accident.

2-4. Using other driving systems PCS (Pre-Collision System)\*

When the radar sensor detects possibility of a frontal collision, the pre-collision systems such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact as well as vehicle damage.

### Pre-collision seat belts (front seat belts only)

If the pre-collision sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-collision system will retract the seat belt before the collision occurs. The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 158)

However, when the VSC system is disabled, the system will not operate in the event of skidding.

## Pre-collision brake assist

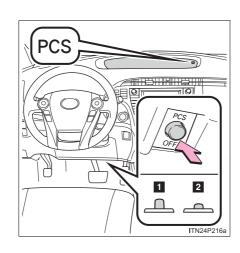
When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

## Pre-collision braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed. Pre-collision braking can be disabled using the pre-collision braking off switch.

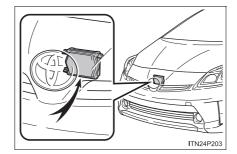
\*: If equipped 335

## Disabling pre-collision braking



 Pre-collision braking enabled
 Pre-collision braking disabled The "PCS" warning light will turn on when pre-collision braking is disabled.

## Radar sensor



The radar sensor detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.

#### The pre-collision system is operational when

• Pre-collision seat belts (operating conditions A):

- Vehicle speed is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
- The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
- The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.

Pre-collision seat belts (operating conditions B):

- Vehicle speed is greater than about 4 mph (5 km/h).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
- The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.

Pre-collision brake assist:

- Vehicle speed is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
- The brake pedal is depressed.

Pre-collision braking:

- Vehicle speed is greater than about 10 mph (15 km/h).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 10 mph (15 km/h).
- The pre-collision braking off switch is not pressed.

# Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no possibility of a collision

- •When there is an object by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a curve
- When driving over a narrow iron bridge
- When there is a metal object on the road surface
- When driving on an uneven road surface (nose up, nose down)
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a left-turn
- When your vehicle rapidly closes on the vehicle in front
- When a grade separation/interchange, sign, billboard, or other structure appears to be directly in the vehicle's line of travel
- When the steep angle of the road causes a metal object located beneath the road surface to be seen ahead of the vehicle
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment
- When passing through certain toll gates
- When passing through an overpass

When the system is activated in the situations described above, there is also a possibility that the seat belts will retract quickly and the brakes will be applied with a force greater than normal. When the seat belt is locked in the retracted position, stop the vehicle in a safe place, release the seat belt and refasten it.

#### Obstacles not detected

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as traffic cones. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

#### Situations in which the pre-collision system does not function properly

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of your vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- When your vehicle is skidding with the VSC system off
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment

#### Automatic cancelation of the pre-collision system

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-collision system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

# When there is a malfunction in the system, or if the system is temporarily unusable

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on or flash. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 536, 548)

#### Certification

## For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. FCC ID: HYQDNMWR004

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

## For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## 

## Limitations of the pre-collision system

Do not overly rely on the pre-collision system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and checking for any obstacles or other road hazards.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-collision system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

Assisting the driver in watching the road

The pre-collision system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

Assisting the driver in making correct judgement

When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-collision system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.

Assisting the driver in taking action

The pre-collision system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system by itself is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

#### 2-4. Using other driving systems

## **CAUTION** When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead Apply the brakes as necessary in any of the following situations. • When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor • When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.) Vehicles that cut in suddenly • Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.) Motorcycles traveling in the same lane Handling the radar sensor Observe the following to ensure the pre-collision system can function effectively: • Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times. Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them. • Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by your Toyota dealer. Do not disassemble the sensor. • Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.

• Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.

# 2-5. Driving information Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- To maintain vehicle balance while driving, position luggage evenly within the luggage compartment.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

## Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) — (Total weight of occupants)

#### Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

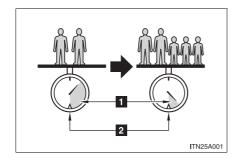
- Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- (4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.  $(1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs.})$ 

- (5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P. 348)

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing.

## Calculation formula for your vehicle



Cargo capacity

2 Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P. 610)

When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

 $B^{*2}$  lb. (kg) –  $A^{*1}$  lb. (kg) =  $C^{*3}$  lb. (kg)

\*1: A = Weight of people

\*2: B = Total load capacity

\*3: C = Available cargo and luggage load

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) –  $D^{*4}$  lb. (kg) =  $E^{*5}$  lb. (kg)

\*4: D = Additional weight of people

\*5: E = Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

When driving

#### 2-5. Driving information

## **CAUTION** Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment: Receptacles containing gasoline Aerosol cans Storage precautions Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. • Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible. Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle in the event of sudden braking or in an accident. • Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident: • At the feet of the driver • On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items) • On the luggage cover • On the instrument panel · On the dashboard

## 

- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be place directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

## Capacity and distribution

- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

## 2-5. Driving information Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

- Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): →P. 610 Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.
- Seating capacity: 5 occupants (Front 2, Rear 3)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

Towing capacity

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

## Total load capacity and seating capacity

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 486)

## **CAUTION**

## Overloading the vehicle

Do not overload the vehicle.

It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

# 2-5. Driving information Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

## Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - · Engine oil
  - Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

## Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice.
   Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

## When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

## When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P and block the wheel under the vehicle without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

## Selecting tire chains

Use the tire chains of correct size and type.

Use SAE Class "S" type radial tire chains except radial cable chains or V-bar type chains.

## Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

### Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 - 1/2 mile (0.5 - 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

#### 2-5. Driving information

## **CAUTION**

## Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

## Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

## **NOTICE**

## Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

## Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

When driving

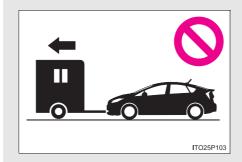
# 2-5. Driving information **Trailer towing**

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



# 2-5. Driving information **Dinghy towing**

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.



#### 

To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not tow your vehicle with the four wheels on the ground.

355

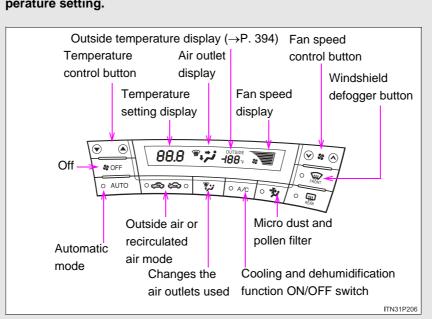
When driving

2-5. Driving information

356

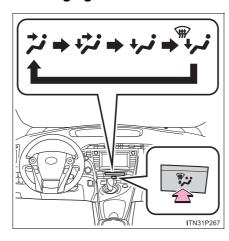
## PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Air conditioning system

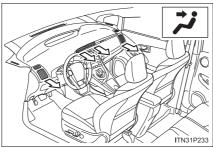


Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Using the automatic mode	
STEP 1 Press O AUTO	
The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature set- ting.	
STEP 2 Press "▲" to increase the temperature and "▼" to decrease	
the temperature on the $\boxed{\textcircled{\baselineskip}}$ .	
Adjusting the settings	-
Changing the cooling and dehumidification function	3
Press .	<u> </u>
The cooling and dehumidification function switches between on and off each time the button is pressed.	Interior features
Adjusting the temperature setting	ature
Press " $\blacktriangle$ " to increases the temperature and " $\blacktriangledown$ " to decreases the	SS
temperature on the $\fbox{ ( \textcircled{ ( ) } ) }$ .	
Adjusting the fan speed	
Press $\land$ (increase) or $\lor$ (decrease) on $\boxed{\odot * \odot}$ .	
The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)	
Press to turn the fan off.	



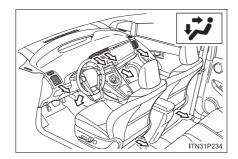
## Changing the air outlets



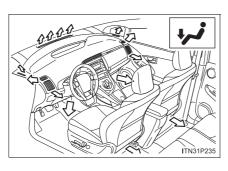
The air outlets switch each time the button is pressed.

Press

Air flows to the upper body.



Air flows to the upper body and feet.



Mainly air flows to the feet.

TIN1P236

Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

Interior features

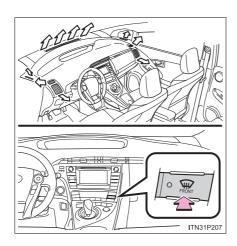
Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press 🖙 🖘 🗢 .

The modes switches between <i>(recycles air inside the vehicle)

and (introduces air from outside the vehicle) modes each time the button is pressed.

## Defogging the windshield



Press

The air conditioning system control operates automatically. (The gasoline engine may operate during EV mode driving, depending on vehicle conditions.)

Recirculated air mode will automatically switch to outside air mode.

## Micro dust and pollen filter

Press 💿 🎾 .

Outside air mode switches to recirculated air mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

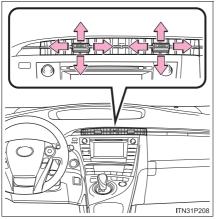
Usually the system will turn off automatically approximately 3 minutes later.

To stop the operation, press value again.

## Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

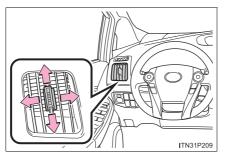
## Adjusting the air outlets

## Center outlets



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

Interior features

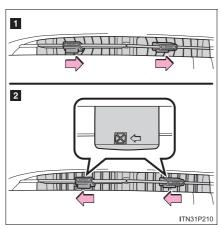


Right and left side outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

## Opening and closing the air outlets

## **Center outlets**

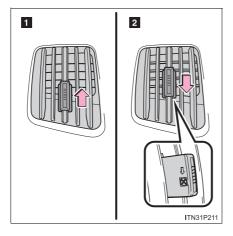


1 Open the vent.

2 Close the vent.

Move the knob in the direction of the printed arrow until a click is heard.

**Right and left side outlets** 



1 Open the vent.

2 Close the vent.

Move the knob in the direction of the printed arrow until a click is heard.

#### Using the automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions, etc. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after <u>vare</u> is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

## Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched to in accordance with under these condition, such as temperature setting and inside temperature.

Also, outside air mode may be automatically switched to when the outside temperature is low.

## When the outside temperature exceeds 75 °F (24 °C) and the air conditioning system is on

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode.

### Using the system in recirculated air mode

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used.

#### Window defogger feature

- Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.
- When the outside air temperature is low, it may take a while for the condensation to clear from the windshield.
- When  $\left\lceil \overline{0} \right
  angle$  is turned ON, the gasoline engine may operate depending

on driving conditions. After that, even if  $\boxed{\boxed{3}}$  is turned OFF, the fan does not stop and a state in which it is easy for the gasoline engine to

operate continues. After defogging the windows, press  $[\text{*}_{OFF}]$  as necessary to turn off the fan.

#### When 🖈 is selected for the air outlets used

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the temperature setting.

#### Micro dust and pollen filter

 In order to prevent the windows from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur.

- Outside air mode does not switch to recirculated air mode.
- The air conditioning system operates automatically.
- The operation cancels after 1 minute.
- Condensation may appear on the windows if this mode is used in abnormally high levels of humidity.
- Pollen will be collected by the filter even when micro dust and pollen filter mode is OFF.

#### Maintenance of the air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Owner's Manual Supplement/ Scheduled Maintenance Guide".)

When inspecting, cleaning and replacing the air conditioning filter, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Contact your Toyota dealer.

#### Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/ cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco drive mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 247)
- Customize the air conditioning control of Eco drive mode. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 639)

#### When outside air temperature is below 32 °F (0 °C)

The cooling and dehumidification function may not operate even when

• A/C is pressed.

#### Air conditioning odors

 During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.

To reduce potential odors from occurring:

- It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. enable/disable automatic operation of the air conditioning compressor when the "AUTO" switch ON) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 639)

# **CAUTION**

#### To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  $\boxed{\begin{subarray}{c} \end{subarray}}$  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

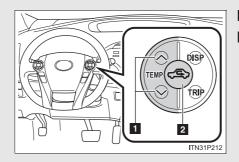
#### 

#### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is not operating.

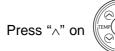
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Using the steering wheel climate remote control switches

Some air conditioning features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.



- Temperature control
- 2 Outside air or recirculated air mode

#### Adjusting the temperature setting



the temperature.

#### Changing the outside air or recirculated air modes

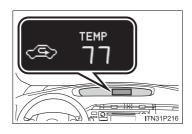
Press 🖘.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is pressed.

Interior features

# When operating the steering switches (vehicles with touch tracer display)

●The steering switches operation status is displayed on the instrument cluster for confirmation purposes. (→P. 258)



 Settings are shown on the multi-information display when the steering switch is operated.

#### 

#### To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the air conditioning switches on the steering wheel.

# 3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger **Remote Air Conditioning System**

The Remote Air Conditioning System uses electrical energy stored in the hybrid battery (traction battery) and allows the air conditioning to be operated by remote control.

If the Remote Air Conditioning System is used while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the reduction of charge in the hybrid battery (traction battery) will be suppressed to allow you to use electricity from an external power source.

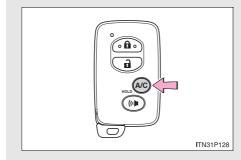
Charging will be conducted automatically after the Remote Air Conditioning System is stopped.

#### Before leaving the vehicle

Check the temperature setting of the air conditioning system.

The Remote Air Conditioning System will operate in accordance with the temperature settings of the air conditioning system.

#### Activating the Remote Air Conditioning System



Press and hold the A/C to operate the Remote Air Conditioning System.

The system will shut off if a door is opened.

The system can be stopped by

pressing the (A/C) twice.

Interior features

#### Operating conditions

The system will only operate if all of the following conditions are met:

The shift position is in P.

- The "POWER" switch is OFF.
- All doors are closed.
- The hood is closed.
- The brake pedal is not being depressed.

#### When leaving the vehicle

- Check that the headlights are switched to either off or "AUTO".
- Check that the wiper switch is turned off.
- Check that all windows are closed.

#### Remote Air Conditioning System automatic shut-off

The system will automatically shut off under the following conditions:

- About 10 minutes have passed since operation began
- Any one of the operating conditions is not met
- There is only a slight difference between the air conditioning set temperature and the inside temperature.

The system may also shut off if the charge level of the hybrid battery (traction battery) drops to low. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 60)

#### Conditions affecting operation

The system may not start in the following situations:

- The charge level of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is low ( $\rightarrow$ P. 60)
- The air conditioning temperature is set at a high level or outside temperature is low
- When the hybrid system is cool (for example, after being left for a long time in low temperatures)

#### Security feature

Any unlocked doors will be automatically locked when the system is operating. The buzzer will beep and the emergency flashers flash when the doors have been locked or the system has been turned off.

(The doors locked: Once; The system turned off: Twice)

#### Conditions affecting operation

→P. 119

#### When using the Remote Air Conditioning System

A charging message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Different messages will be displayed depending on when the Remote Air Conditioning System was started (after charging or during charging).  $(\rightarrow P. 562)$ 

#### While the Remote Air Conditioning System is operating

- Depending on the operating condition of the Remote Air Conditioning System, the electric fan may spin and an operating noise may be heard. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.
- The Remote Air Conditioning System may stop operating temporarily if other features that use electricity (for example, the seat heater, lights, windshield wipers) are in operation or if the charge level of the 12-volt battery becomes low.

#### Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 123

When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 123

#### Customization

Setting (e.g. Operation using the (A/C) on the wireless remote control) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 645)

### CAUTION

#### Precautions for the Remote Air Conditioning System

- Do not use the system if people are in the vehicle.
  - Even when the system is in use, the internal temperature may still reach a high level due to features such as the automatic shut-off. Children and pets left inside the vehicle may suffer heatstroke or dehydration, or could result in death or serious injury.
  - The wipers can be operated during system operation. Children or pets left inside the vehicle may mistakenly operate these and cause an accident.
- Depending on the surrounding environment, signals from the wireless switch may transmit further than expected. Pay appropriate attention to the vehicle's surroundings and use the switch only when necessary.
- Turn the wipers off. If the Remote Air Conditioning System operates while the wiper switch is in the on position, the wipers may operate and objects may get caught in the wiper blades.
- Do not operate the (A/C) if the hood is open. The air conditioning may operate unintentionally and objects may be drawn into the electrical cooling fan.

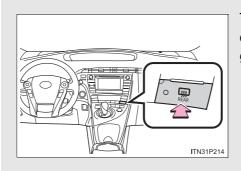
#### 🔨 NOTICE

To prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from being discharged through incorrect operation

Use the (A/C) only when necessary.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors (if equipped).



Turns the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers on/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

#### Operating conditions

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

#### The outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped)

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

### **CAUTION**

#### When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on (if equipped)

Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirrors, as they can become very hot and burn you.

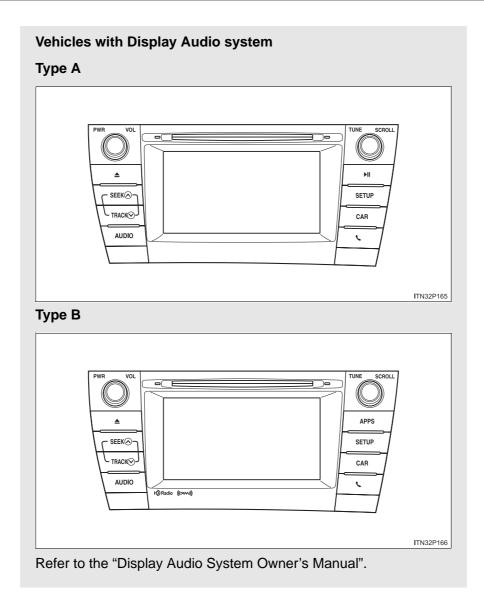
#### ▲ NOTICE

#### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

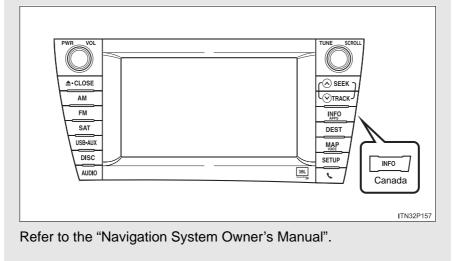
Do not leave the rear window defogger on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Interior features

# 3-2. Using the audio system **Audio system types**



#### Vehicles with a navigation system



#### Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel. For details, refer to the "Display Audio System Owner's Manual" or "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Operation may differ and usage may not be possible with audio/navigation systems that are not compatible with the steering switches in this vehicle.

#### About Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> (vehicles with Display Audio system)



Bluetooth is a registered trade mark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Corporation is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

### **CAUTION**

# Certification for the Display Audio system

FCC ID: ACJ932CQ-US70G0

- Part 15 of the FCC Rules
  - FCC Warning:

Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment will void the user's authority to operate this device.

- Laser products
  - Do not take this unit apart or attempt to make any changes by yourself. This is an intricate unit that uses a laser pickup to retrieve information from the surface of compact discs. The laser is carefully shielded so that its rays remain inside the cabinet. Therefore, never try to disassemble the player or alter any of its parts since you may be exposed to laser rays and dangerous voltages.
  - This product utilizes a laser. Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

#### 

Properly shielded a grounded cables and connectors must be used for connection to host computer and / or peripherals in order to meet FCC emission limits.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of this device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux la partie 15 des règles de la FCC et CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with FCC/IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65 and RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE).

But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles les radioélectriques (RF) de la FCC lignes directices d'exposition dans le Supplément C à OET65 et d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'IC. Cet équipement émet une énergie RF très faible qui est considérée conforme sans évaluation de l'exposition maximale autorisée.

Cependant, cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le dispositif rayonnant et le corps (à l'exception des extrémités : mains, poignets, pieds et chivilles).

## **CAUTION**

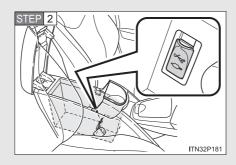
Under Industry Canada regulations, this radio transmitter may only operate using an antenna of a type and maximum (or lesser) gain approved for the transmitter by Industry Canada. To reduce potential radio interference to other users, the antenna type and its gain should be so chosen that the equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) is not more than that necessary for successful communication.

Conformément à la réglementation d'Industrie Canada, le présent émetteur radio peut fonctionner avec une antenne d'un type et d'un gain maximal (ou inférieur) approuvé pour l'émetteur par Industrie Canada. Dans le but de réduire les risques de brouillage radioélectrique à l'intention des autres utilisateurs, il faut choisir le type d'antenne et son gain de sorte que la puissance isotrope rayonnée équivalente (p.i.r.e.) ne dépasse pas l'intensité nécessaire à l'établissement d'une communication satisfaisante.

# 3-2. Using the audio system Using the AUX port/USB port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.

STEP 1 Open the console box lid. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 387)



Connect the portable audio device.

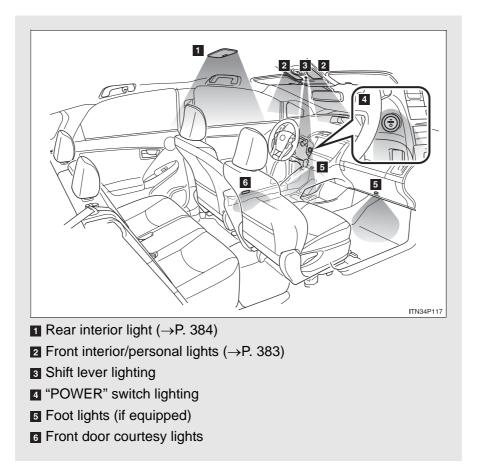
#### Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

#### When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

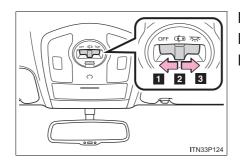
Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

# 3-3. Using the interior lights Interior lights list



3-3. Using the interior lights Front interior lights and personal lights

# Front interior lights

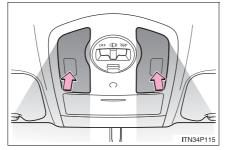


Turns the lights off

- Turns the door position on
- 3 Turns the lights on

## Personal lights

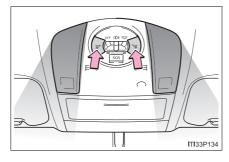
## Туре А



Turns the lights on/off

Interior features

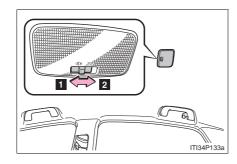




Turns the lights on/off

Rear interior light

#### Rear interior light



- The light will turn on/off in conjunction with the front interior lights
- 2 Turns the light on

#### Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to "POWER" switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

#### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

If the interior lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light switch (door position on/off) is on, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

#### Customization

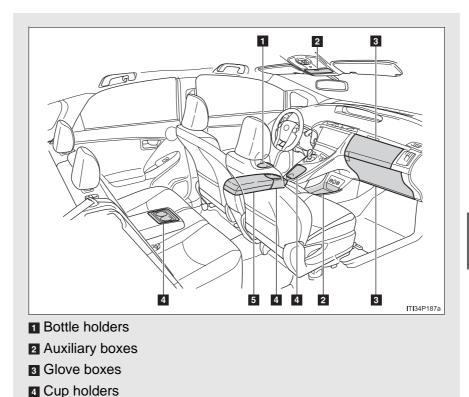
Setting (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 643)

#### 

#### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

# 3-4. Using the storage features List of storage features



5 Console box

#### Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

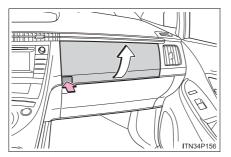
Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove boxes

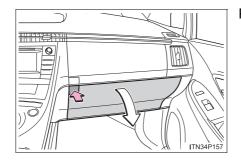
#### Glove boxes

### Upper glove box



Push the button.

#### Lower glove box



Push the button.

#### Glove box light (lower glove box only)

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

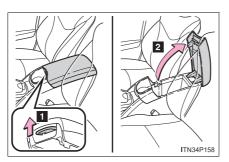
# **CAUTION**

#### While driving

Keep the glove box closed when not in use. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

Console box

### Console box



- Pull up the lever to release the lock.
- 2 Lift the console box lid to open.

# **CAUTION**

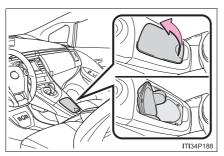
### While driving

Keep the console box closed when not is use. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open console box or the items stored inside. Interior features

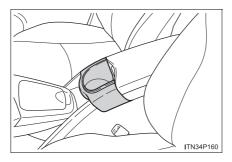
Cup holders

Cup holders

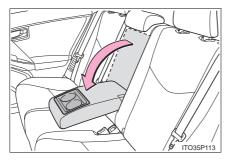
Front (type A)



Front (type B)



# Rear (if equipped)



Pull down the armrest.

Lift the lid.

388

# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

Cup holders

# **CAUTION**

#### Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

#### When not in use

Keep the cup holders closed.

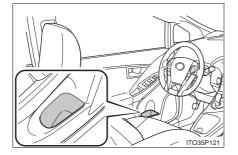
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

3

# Interior features

Bottle holders

#### Bottle holders



# **CAUTION**

#### Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Do not place anything other than pet bottles in the bottle holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident and cause injury.

#### NOTICE

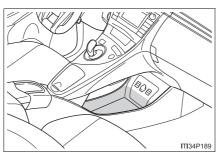
#### Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

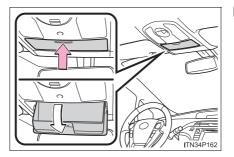
Auxiliary boxes

# Auxiliary boxes

Туре А



Туре В



#### Push the lid.

The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing small items.

# 

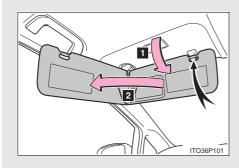
### While driving

Do not leave the overhead console open. Items may fall out and cause injury.

#### Maximum storage weight

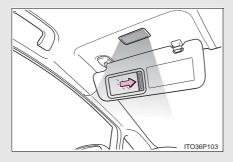
Do not place any object heavier than 0.4 lb. (200 g) in it. The console may be opened and cause injury.

# 3-5. Other interior features **Sun visors**



- To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

# 3-5. Other interior features Vanity mirrors



Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

### 

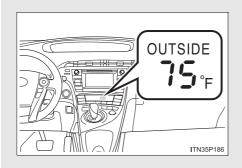
#### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

Interior features

# 3-5. Other interior features Outside temperature display

The displayed temperature ranges from -40 °F (-40 °C) up to 122 °F (50 °C).



#### Operating conditions

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

#### Display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 16 mph [25 km/h])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/ exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

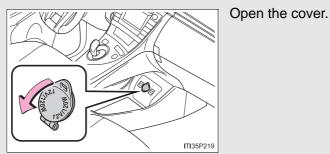
#### When -- is displayed

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

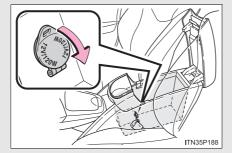
# 3-5. Other interior features **Power outlets**

The power outlets can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

#### Instrument panel



Rear console box



Open the cover.

Interior features

#### The power outlets can be used when

The "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

#### 3-5. Other interior features

#### **NOTICE**

#### To avoid damaging the power outlets

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

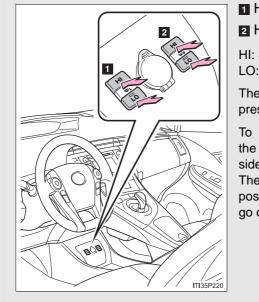
#### To prevent blown fuse

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

#### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

# 3-5. Other interior features **Seat heaters**



Heats the left front seat
 Heats the right front seat

HI: Strong LO: Weak

The indicator light of the side you pressed ("HI" or "LO") comes on.

To stop operation, gently press the side of the button opposite the side that was pressed.

The switch will return to its neutral position and the indicator light will go out.

# Interior features

#### The seat heaters can be used when

The "POWER" switch is in ON mode.

#### When not in use

Turn the seat heater off.

#### 3-5. Other interior features

## **CAUTION**

#### Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - · Persons with sensitive skin
  - · Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
   Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use the seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

#### ▲ NOTICE

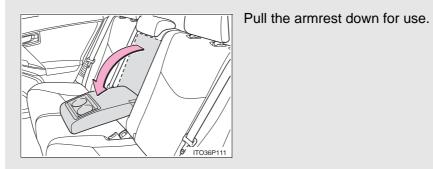
#### To prevent seat heater damage

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

#### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Turn the seat heaters off when the hybrid system is off.

# 3-5. Other interior features Armrest<sup>\*</sup>



#### To prevent damage to the armrest

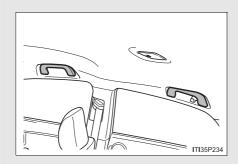
Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

Interior features

\*: If equipped 399

# 3-5. Other interior features **Assist grips**

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



# **CAUTION**

#### Assist grip

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

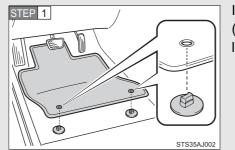
#### 

#### To prevent damage to the assist grip

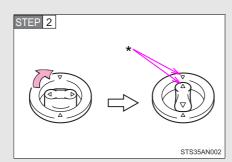
Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

# 3-5. Other interior features **Floor mats**

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.

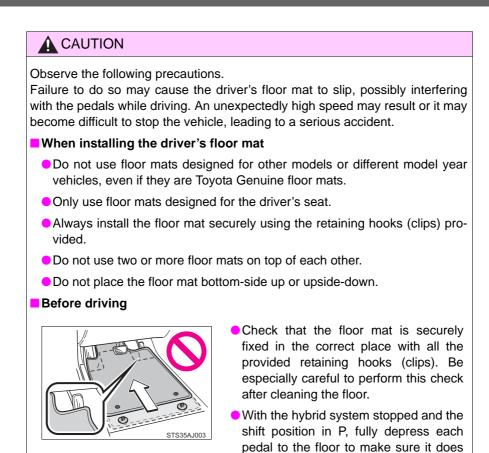


Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

\*: Always align the  $\bigtriangleup$  marks.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

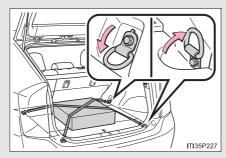
#### 3-5. Other interior features



not interfere with the floor mat.

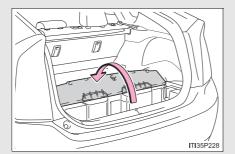
# 3-5. Other interior features Luggage compartment features

# Cargo hooks



Auxiliary boxes

Center



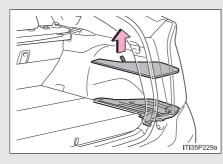
Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

Lift the center deck board.

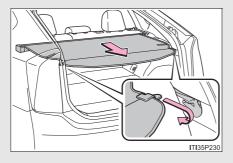
Interior features

Side



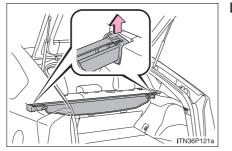
Lift the side deck board to remove it.





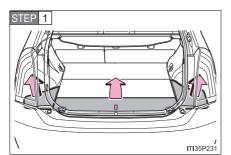
Pull out the luggage cover and secure it to the hook brackets.

# Removing the luggage cover

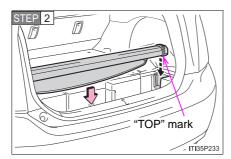


Lift it up.

# Stowing the luggage cover



Remove the side deck boards and open the center deck board.



Flip the cover over from its usage position so that the "TOP" mark is facing downward, and stow the cover.

3

STEP 3 Replace the side and the center deck boards.

#### 3-5. Other interior features

# **CAUTION**

#### When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions.

### Caution while driving

Keep the lid of each storage spaces closed while driving. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open auxiliary box or the items stored inside.

#### Caution for the luggage cover

- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure that the rear edge of the cover is laying flat. If the cover is installed with the rear edge raised, the view from the rear window may be obstructed, which could cause an accident.
- Make sure that seat belts are not caught up in the luggage cover. If a seat belt is caught up in the cover, it may not be able to restrain passengers properly.

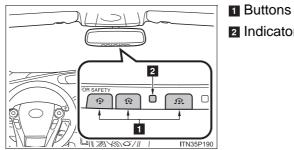
# 3-5. Other interior features Garage door opener\*

The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

The garage door opener (HomeLink® Universal Transceiver) is manufactured under license from HomeLink<sup>®</sup>.

# Programming the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> (for U.S.A. owners)

The  $\mathsf{HomeLink}^{\textcircled{R}}$  compatible transceiver in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming method below appropriate for the device.

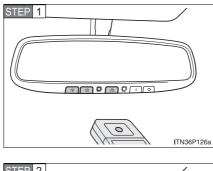


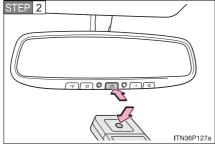
2 Indicator light

Interior features

\*: If equipped 407





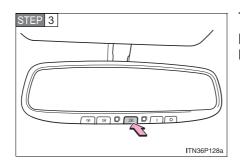


Point the remote control transmitter for the device 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons.

Keep the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light in view while programming.

Press and hold one of the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons and the transmitter button. When the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash, you can release both buttons.

If the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light comes on but does not flash, or flashes rapidly for 2 seconds and remains lit, the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button is already programmed. Use the other buttons or follow the "Reprogramming a HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button" instructions. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 412)



Test the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> operation by pressing the newly programmed button.

If a HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button has been programmed for a garage door, check to see if the garage door opens and closes. If the garage door does not operate, see if your garage transmitter is of the rolling code type. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button. The remote control transmitter is of the rolling code type if the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light flashes rapidly for 2 seconds and then remains lit. If your transmitter is the rolling code type, proceed to the heading "Programming a rolling code system".

STEP 4 Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons.

# Int

Interior features

Programming a rolling code system (for U.S.A. owners)

If your device is rolling code equipped, follow the steps under the heading "Programming HomeLink<sup>®</sup>" before proceeding with the steps listed below.

STEP 1 Locate the training button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor. The exact location and color of the button may vary by brand of garage door opener motor.

Refer to the operation manual supplied with the garage door opener for the location of the training button.

STEP 2 Press the training button.

Following this step, you have 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3 below.

STEP 3 Press and hold the vehicle's programmed HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this step once again. The garage door may open.

If the garage door opens, the programming process is complete. If the door does not open, press and hold the button a third time, and release after 2 seconds. This third press and release will complete the programming process by opening the garage door.

The ceiling mounted garage door opener motor should now recognize the HomeLink  $^{\rm I\!R}$  signal and operate the garage door.

STEP 4 Repeat the steps above to program another rolling code system for any of the remaining HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons.

- Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming a devices in the Canadian market
- STEP 1 Place the remote control transmitter 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) away from the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons.

Keep the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light in view while programming.

- STEP 2 Press and hold the selected HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button.
- STEP 3 Repeatedly press and release (cycle) the remote control transmitter for 2 seconds each until step 4 is completed.
- STEP 4 When the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light starts to flash rapidly, release the buttons.
- STEP 5 Test the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> operation by pressing the newly programmed button. Check to see if the gate/device operates correctly.
- STEP 6 Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons.

# Programming other devices

To program other devices such as home security systems, home door locks and lighting, contact your Toyota dealer for assistance.

# Reprogramming a button

The individual HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons cannot be erased but can be reprogrammed. To reprogram a button, follow the "Reprogramming a HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button" instructions.

# Operating HomeLink<sup>®</sup>

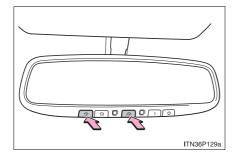
Press the appropriate  $\mathsf{HomeLink}^{\mathbb{R}}$  button. The  $\mathsf{HomeLink}^{\mathbb{R}}$  indicator light should come on.

The HomeLink<sup>®</sup> compatible transceiver in your vehicle continues to send a signal for up to 20 seconds as long as the button is pressed.

# Reprogramming a HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button

Press and hold the desired HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button. After 20 seconds, the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light will start flashing slowly. Keep pressing the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button and press and hold the transmitter button until the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash. Release the buttons.

# Erasing the entire HomeLink<sup>®</sup> memory (all three programs)



Press and hold the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds until the indicator light flashes.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> memory.

# Before programming

- Install a new battery in the remote control transmitter.
- The battery side of the remote control transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button.

### Certification for the garage door opener

## For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NZLOBIHL4

### NOTE:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

# FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# For vehicles sold in Canada

IC ID: 4112A-OBIHL4

# NOTE:

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

# When support is necessary

Visit on the web at <u>www.homelink.com</u> or call 1-800-355-3515.

# **CAUTION**

# When programming a garage door or other remote control device

The garage door or other device may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

# Conforming to federal safety standards

Do not use the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> compatible transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.

This includes any garage door that cannot detect an interfering object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

# 3-5. Other interior features Safety Connect\*

Safety Connect is a subscription-based telematics service that uses Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security features to subscribers. Safety Connect is supported by Toyota's designated response center, which operates 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

Safety Connect service is available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles.

By using the Safety Connect service, you are agreeing to be bound by the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and its Terms and Conditions, as in effect and amended from time to time, a current copy of which is available at Toyota.com. All use of the Safety Connect service is subject to such then-applicable Terms and Conditions.

TINGEPIGE

System components

LED light indicators
 "SOS" button
 Microphone

\*: If equipped 415

#### 3-5. Other interior features

#### Services

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

 Automatic Collision Notification\* Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers. (→P. 418)

\*: U.S. Patent No. 7,508,298 B2

- Stolen Vehicle Location
   Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft. (→P. 419)
- Emergency Assistance Button (SOS)
   Connects drivers to response-center support. (→P. 419)
- Enhanced Roadside Assistance Provides drivers various on-road assistance. (→P. 419)

### Subscription

After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services.

A variety of subscription terms is available for purchase. Contact your Toyota dealer, call 1-800-25-TOYOTA (1-800-255-3987) or push the "SOS" button in your vehicle for further subscription details.

#### Safety Connect Services Information

- Phone calls using the vehicles Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> technology will not be possible during Safety Connect.
- Safety Connect is available beginning Fall 2009 on select Toyota models. Contact with the Safety Connect response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or receive emergency service support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement required. A variety of subscription terms is available; charges vary by subscription term selected.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance, Stolen Vehicle Location, and Enhanced Roadside Assistance will function in the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska, and in Canada. No Safety Connect services will function outside of the United States in countries other than Canada.
- Safety Connect services are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the device is not TTY compatible.

#### Languages

The Safety Connect response center will offer support in multiple languages. The Safety Connect system will offer voice prompts in English and Spanish. Please indicate your language of choice when enrolling.

#### When contacting the response center

You may be unable to contact the response center if the network is busy.

#### Safety Connect backup battery depletion

An exclusive backup battery is built in to assist the Automatic Collision Notification, which is activated when impact above a certain level is applied to the vehicle, or when the airbags operate. This battery is a primary battery, and cannot be charged. The red LED indicator will flash to indicate that the battery should be replaced.

The backup battery will need to be replaced if the Automatic Collision Notification operates for 60 seconds or more. For replacement, consult your Toyota dealer.

# Safety Connect LED light Indicators

When the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode, the red indicator light comes on for 2 seconds then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light comes on, indicating that the service is active. The following indicator light patterns indicate specific system usage conditions:

- Green indicator light on = Active service
- Green indicator light flashing = Safety Connect call in process
- Red indicator light (except at vehicle start-up) = System malfunction (contact your Toyota dealer)
- No indicator light (off) = Safety Connect service not active

# Safety Connect services

# Automatic Collision Notification

In case of either airbag deployment or severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to automatically call the response center. The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, contacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

### Stolen Vehicle Location

If your vehicle is stolen, Safety Connect can work with local authorities to assist them in locating and recovering the vehicle. After filing a police report, call the Safety Connect response center at 1-800-25-TOYOTA (1-800-255-3987) and follow the prompts for Safety Connect to initiate this service.

In addition to assisting law enforcement with recovery of a stolen vehicle, Safety-Connect-equipped vehicle location data may, under certain circumstances, be shared with third parties to locate your vehicle. Further information is available at Toyota.com.

#### Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

In the event of an emergency on the road, push the "SOS" button to reach the Safety Connect response center. The answering agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the response-center agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

### Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Enhanced Roadside Assistance adds GPS data to the already included warranty-based Toyota roadside service.

Subscribers can press the "SOS" button to reach a Safety Connect response-center agent, who can help with a wide range of needs, such as: towing, flat tire, fuel delivery, etc. For a description of the Roadside Assistance services and their limitations, please see the Safety Connect Terms and Conditions, which are available at Toyota.com.

# Safety information for Safety Connect

Important! Read this information before using Safety Connect.

## Exposure to radio frequency signals

The Safety Connect system installed in your vehicle is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver. It receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by the following U.S. and international standards bodies.

- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]

Those standards were based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, and government health agencies and industries reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

The design of Safety Connect complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

### Certification for Safety Connect

FCC ID: O9EGTM1

FCC ID: O6Y-CDMRF101

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Interior features

3-5. Other interior features

# 4-1. Maintenance and care Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

#### Before car washes

Check that the fuel filler door and charging port lid on your vehicle are closed properly.

#### Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Roof antenna, rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

#### ■ High pressure car washes (→P. 427)

Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.

#### 4-1. Maintenance and care

#### When using a car wash

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)

#### Aluminum wheels

 Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.

Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.

- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

#### Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

# 

#### When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

#### While charging

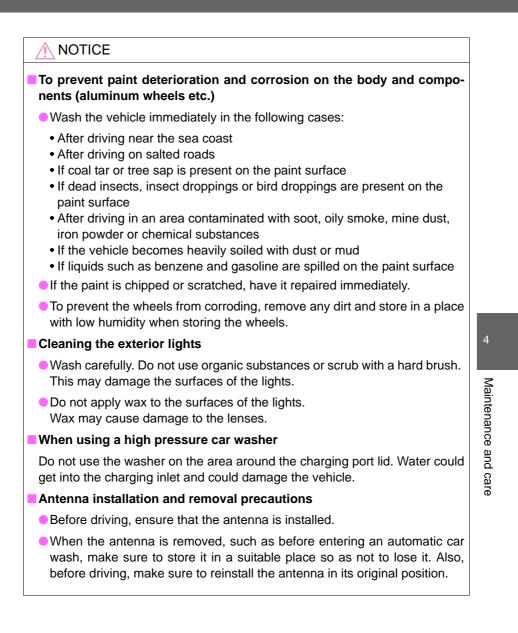
Do not wash the vehicle.

Doing so may cause the electrical components to malfunction or catch fire and also you may get an electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

#### Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.



#### 4-1. Maintenance and care

# Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

#### Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

#### Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

## Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

#### Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

#### Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

#### Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

### **CAUTION**

#### Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents, and in the luggage compartment. Doing so may cause the hybrid battery (traction battery), electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
   (→P. 186)

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

# Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### 4-1. Maintenance and care

# **NOTICE**

#### Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - · Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

#### Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time.
   Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

#### Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

#### Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

# 4-2. Maintenance Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends performing the following maintenance:

#### General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

#### Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

#### Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself. Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota repair manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, refer to the separate "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

## Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

#### Reset the maintenance data (U.S.A. only)

After the required maintenance is performed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the maintenance data.

To reset the data, follow the procedures described below:

- STEP 1 Turn the "POWER" switch off with the trip meter A shown.
- **STEP 2** Turn the "POWER" switch to ON mode with the MPH or km/h button  $(\rightarrow P. 259)$  held down.

**STEP 3** Keep pressing the button until the trip meter indicates "000000" and the multi-information display indicates that the reset is complete.

### Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operation of all systems on your vehicle.
- •Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

# **CAUTION** If your vehicle is not properly maintained Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death. Handling of the 12-volt battery Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area. Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately. • 12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 471)

# 4-2. Maintenance General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance Guide". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Items	Check points
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level? $(\rightarrow P. 467)$
Engine/power control unit coolant	Is the engine/power control unit coolant at the correct level? $(\rightarrow P. 464)$
Engine oil	Is the engine oil at the correct level? $(\rightarrow P. 460)$
Exhaust system	There should not be any fumes or strange sounds.
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condensershould be free from foreignobjects. $(\rightarrow P. 466)$
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid? $(\rightarrow P. 469)$

# Engine compartment

# Luggage compartment

Items	Check points
12-volt battery	Check the connections. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 471)

# Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
Accelerator pedal	• The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching).
Hybrid transmission "Park" mech- anism	• When parked on a slope and the shift position is in P, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Brake pedal	<ul> <li>Does the brake pedal move smoothly?</li> <li>Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor? (→P. 619)</li> <li>Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play? (→P. 619)</li> </ul>
Brakes	<ul> <li>The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied.</li> <li>The brakes should work effectively.</li> <li>The brake pedal should not feel spongy.</li> <li>The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied.</li> </ul>

### 4-2. Maintenance

Items	Check points
Head restraints	Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	• Do the indicators and buzzers function properly?
Lights	• Do all the lights come on?
Parking brake	<ul> <li>Does the parking brake pedal move smoothly?</li> <li>When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?</li> </ul>
Seat belts	<ul><li>Do the seat belts operate smoothly?</li><li>The seat belts should not be dam- aged.</li></ul>
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	<ul> <li>Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly?</li> <li>Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play?</li> <li>There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel.</li> </ul>

# Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Doors	• Do the doors operate smoothly?
Engine hood	Does the engine hood lock sys- tem work properly?
Fluid leaks	• There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	<ul> <li>Is the tire inflation pressure correct?</li> <li>The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn.</li> <li>Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule?</li> <li>The wheel nuts should not be loose.</li> </ul>

# Charging equipment

Maintenance and care

Items	Check points
Charging cable	<ul> <li>Check that the electrical leakage detection function operates prop- erly. (→P. 103)</li> </ul>

# **CAUTION**

### If the hybrid system is operating

Turn the hybrid system off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

### 4-2. Maintenance

# Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

#### If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/ M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

- Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test in the following situations:
  - When the 12-volt battery is disconnected or discharged

Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased.

Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.

When the fuel tank cap is loose

The malfunction indicator lamp comes on indicating a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

# When the malfunction indicator lamp still remains on after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

#### If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

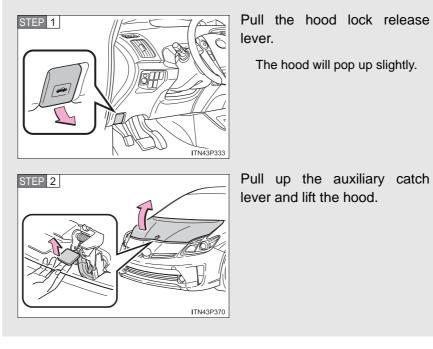
## 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

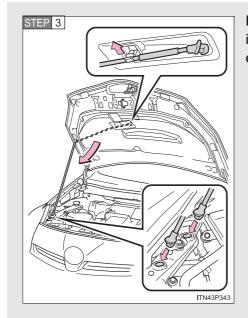
Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition $(\rightarrow P. 471)$	<ul> <li>Grease</li> <li>Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)</li> </ul>
Brake fluid level (→P. 467)	<ul> <li>FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid</li> <li>Rag or paper towel</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)</li> </ul>
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P. 464)	<ul> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non- amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology For the U.S.A.:</li> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Cool- ant" is pre-mixed with 50% cool- ant and 50% deionized water. For Canada:</li> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Cool- ant" is pre-mixed with 55% cool- ant and 45% deionized water.</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding cool- ant)</li> </ul>

Items		Parts and tools
Engine oil level	(→P. 460)	<ul> <li>"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent</li> <li>Rag or paper towel</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)</li> </ul>
Fuses	(→P. 495)	<ul> <li>Fuse with same amperage rating as original</li> </ul>
Light bulbs	(→P. 507)	<ul> <li>Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original</li> <li>Phillips-head screwdriver</li> <li>Flathead screwdriver</li> <li>Wrench</li> </ul>
Radiator and condenser $(\rightarrow P. 466)$		
Tire inflation pressure ( $\rightarrow$ P. 486)		<ul><li>Tire pressure gauge</li><li>Compressed air source</li></ul>
Washer fluid	(→P. 469)	<ul> <li>Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)</li> </ul>

## **CAUTION** The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions. When working on the engine compartment Make sure that the indicator on the "POWER" switch and the "READY" indicator are both off. • Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan. Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot. • Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment. • Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable. When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille Be sure the "POWER" switch is off. With the "POWER" switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 466) Safety glasses Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes. NOTICE If you remove the air cleaner filter Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.



### Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.



Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into either of the slots.

Use the forward slot to open the hood normally, or use the rearward slot when the hood needs to be opened wide.

## 

#### Pre-driving check

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

### After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

443

#### 

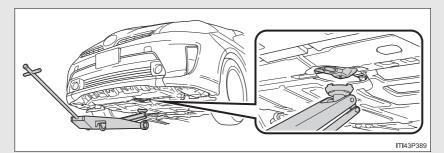
#### When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

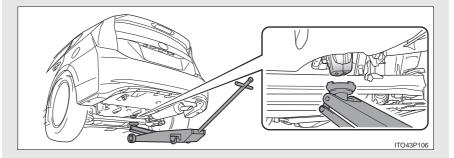
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Positioning a floor jack** 

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement (such as under rear suspension etc.) may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Front



Rear

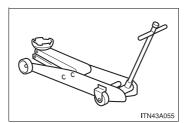


Maintenance and care

## 

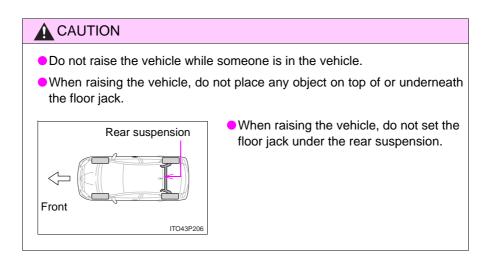
#### When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following precautions to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:



• Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.

- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body underneath the vehicle when it is supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the hybrid system while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level, firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
   Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.



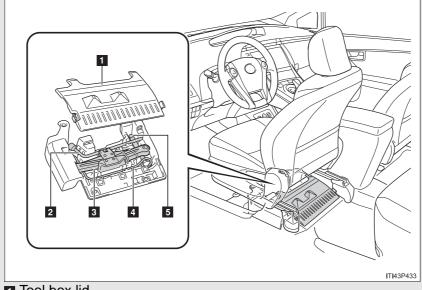
## 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Replacing the tire**

When raising your vehicle with a jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

#### Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.

#### Location of the jack and tools



- 1 Tool box lid
- 2 Wheel nut wrench
- 3 Jack
- 4 Jack handle
- 5 Towing eyelet

#### Taking out and storing the jack and tools

### Taking out the jack and tools

STEP 1 Move the driver's seat to the fully forward position. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 146)

STEP 2

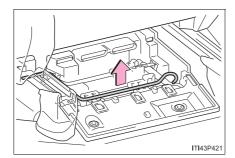
Remove 2 claws and pull the lid.

Remove the tool box lid.

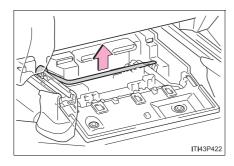
TH3P420

Unhook the tightening strap and take out the jack.

Maintenance and care



Take out the jack handle after taking out the jack.

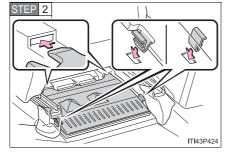


Take out the wheel nut wrench.

#### Storing the jack and tools

STEP 1 Store the jack and tools in a reverse way as taking out the jack.

After storing the jack, make sure it is securely held by the tightening strap.



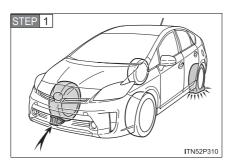
Reinstall the lid.

Insert the tab on far side of the lid first, then insert the tab on the near side.

#### When using a towing eyelet

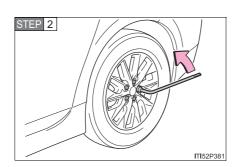
Remove the towing eyelet after following the procedure on P. 449 to remove the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench.

## Replacing a tire



Chock the tires.

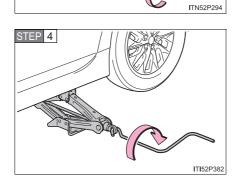
Т	ire position	Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
FION	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear –	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire



STEP 3

Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

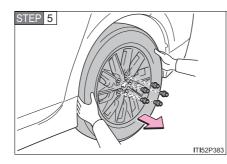
Turn the tire jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.



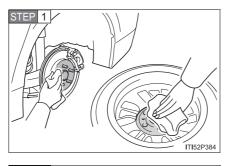
А

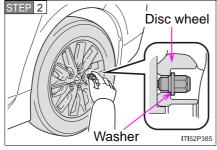
Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

Maintenance and care



#### Installing a tire





Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

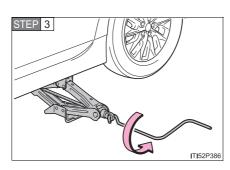
When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

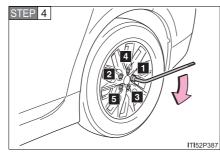
Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Turn the nut washers until they come into contact with the disc wheel.





Lower the vehicle.

Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

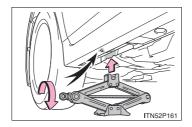
Tightening torque: 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

STEP 5 Stow the tire jack and all tools.

#### After completing the tire change

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 478)

■ Jack point guide



The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

## 

#### Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury. Observe the following precautions:

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  - Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start or run the hybrid system while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

## 

#### Replacing a tire

 Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.

After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered end facing inward. (→P. 491)

#### After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

#### **NOTICE**

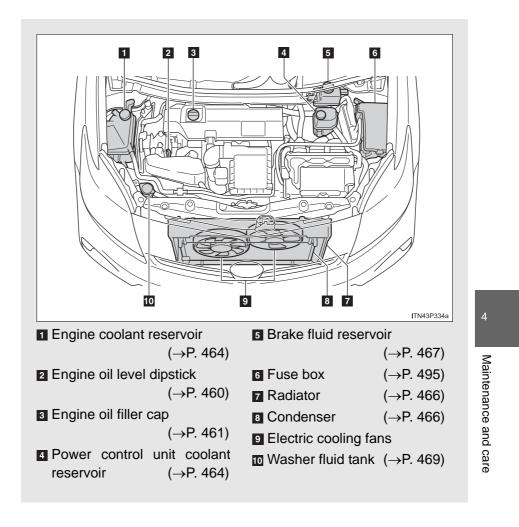
#### When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

#### To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 477)

## 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Engine compartment



■12-volt battery

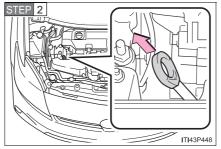
→P. 471

#### Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

### Checking the engine oil

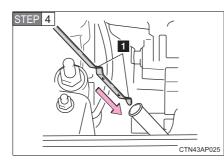
STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.



Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully.

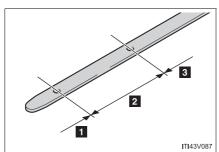


Non-flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully with its protruding areas (1 in the illustration) pointing towards the engine.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.





1 Low

Low
 Normal
 Excessive

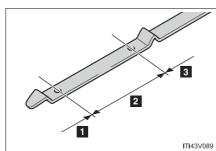
vehicle or engine.

2 Normal

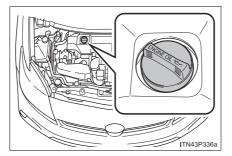
3 Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

Non-flat dipstick



Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of

Maintenance and care

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 615
Oil quantity (Low $\rightarrow$ Full)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

#### Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

## 

#### Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

#### 🔨 NOTICE

#### To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

#### When replacing the engine oil

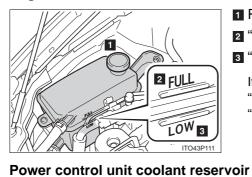
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Maintenance and care

#### Coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the full ("FULL" or "F") and low ("LOW" or "L") lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

#### Engine coolant reservoir



1 Reservoir cap

2 "FULL" line

3 "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 617)

# 

1 Reservoir cap

2 "F" line

3 "L" line

If the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant up to the "F" line.  $(\rightarrow P. 617)$ 

#### Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

- U.S.A.: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -31 °F [-35 °C])
- Canada: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -44 °F [-42 °C])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

### 

#### When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps. The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns. Maintenance and care

### **NOTICE**

#### When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

#### If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

#### Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.

If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

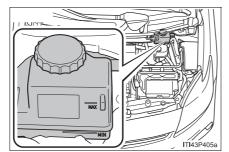
## **CAUTION**

#### When the hybrid system is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

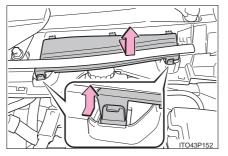
## Brake fluid

## Checking fluid level



The brake fluid level should be between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the tank.





Push the tab in and lift the cover off.

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid
Items	Clean funnel

#### Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

## **CAUTION**

#### When filling the reservoir

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.

If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

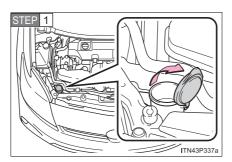
## 🔨 NOTICE

#### If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high. If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem.

## Washer fluid

2



DDF NORMAL HUDD HUDDH LOW

1

2

ITN43P338a

ITN43P339

Open the lid.

Check the washer fluid level on the level gauge.

"NORMAL"
 "LOW"

If the washer fluid level is at "LOW", add washer fluid.

Maintenance and care

## 

#### When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

## <u>∧</u> NOTICE

#### Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

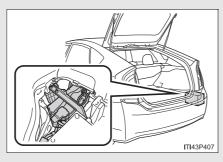
Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

#### Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary. Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

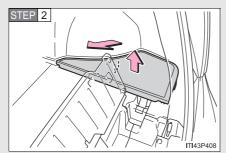
## 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance 12-volt battery

#### Location

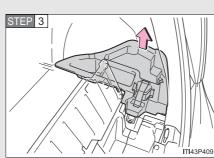


The 12-volt battery is located in the right-hand side of luggage compartment.

■ Removing the 12-volt battery cover STEP 1 Open the center deck board. (→P. 403)

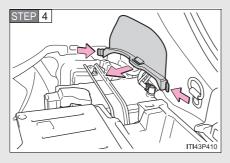


Remove the side deck board.



Remove the auxiliary box.

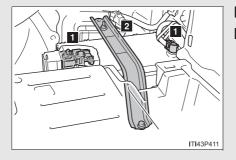
Maintenance and care



Remove the 12-volt battery maintenance cover.

#### Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



Terminals
 Hold-down clamp

#### Before charging

When charging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before charging:

- If charging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

#### After charging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart key system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the "POWER" switch in ACCESSORY mode. The hybrid system may not start with the "POWER" switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The "POWER" switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the "POWER" switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power before disconnect the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the "POWER" switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.
- Restart the hybrid system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact your Toyota dealer.

## **CAUTION**

#### Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

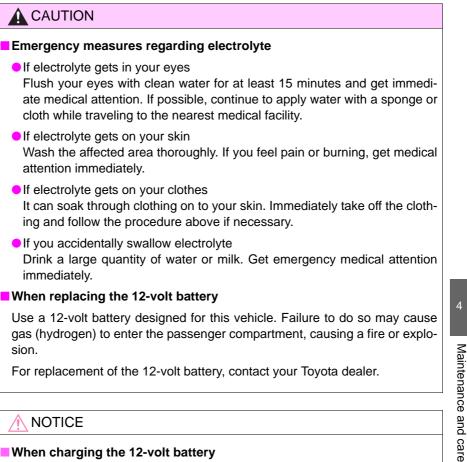
The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.
- Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

#### How to charge the 12-volt battery

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The 12-volt battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

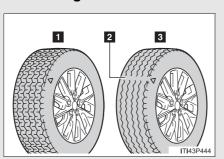


Never charge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

ITN43A022

Checking tires



Tire rotation

Front



2 Treadwear indicator

3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or " $\Delta$ " marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.

#### Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.  $(\rightarrow P. 538)$ 

#### Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 479)

#### Initializing the tire pressure warning system

- The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:
  - When rotating front and rear tires which have different tire inflation pressures
  - When changing the tire size

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

#### How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

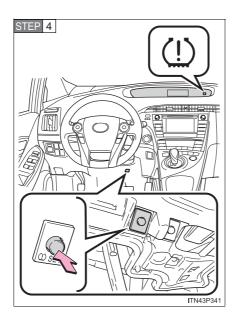
STEP 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the "POWER" switch off.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

STEP 2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 619)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

STEP 3 Turn the "POWER" switch to ON mode.



Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.

STEP 5 Wait for a few minutes with the "POWER" switch in ON mode and then turn the "POWER" switch off.

#### Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer. Maintenance and care

#### When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

#### Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

#### Tire life

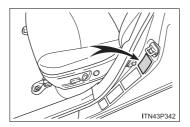
Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

#### Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

#### Maximum load of tire

Check that the maximum load of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.



For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 625)

#### Tire types

Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 349)

#### Initializing the tire pressure warning system

Initialize the system with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

#### If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

#### If you press the tire pressure warning reset switch accidentally

If initialization is performed, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level and initialize the tire pressure warning system again.

#### When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for 20 minutes.

### Tire pressure warning system certification For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

MODEL/FCC IDs:

Transmitter: PAXPMV107J

Receiver: HYQ13BDE

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions; (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

### **CAUTION**

#### When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
   Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

#### When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

#### NOTICE

#### Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

#### To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 477)

#### Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.

These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

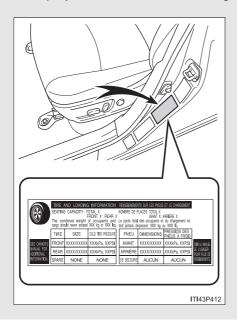
#### If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

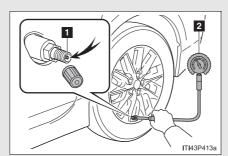
# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Tire inflation pressure

### Tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 619)



### Inspection and adjustment procedure



Tire valve
 Tire pressure gauge

- STEP 1 Remove the tire valve cap.
- STEP 2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.
- **STEP 3** Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.
- **STEP** 4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.
  - If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.
- STEP 5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.
- STEP 6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

#### Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.

#### Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

#### Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

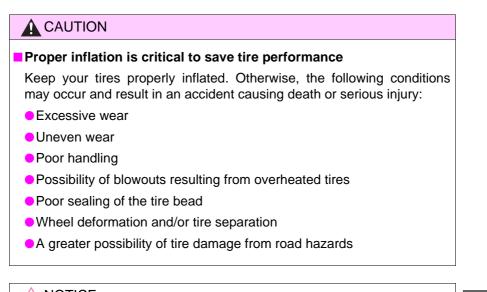
• Check only when the tires are cold.

If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

Always use a tire pressure gauge.

The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressure that is even just a few pounds off can affect ride quality and handling.

- Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
   Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.



### 

#### When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.

Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps are lost, replace them as soon as possible.

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

#### Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset<sup>\*</sup>.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

\*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

#### Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

#### When replacing wheels

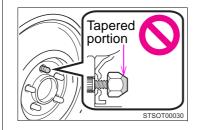
The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 477)

#### 

#### When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

#### When installing the wheel nuts



Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

# **CAUTION**

#### Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

#### NOTICE

#### Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

 Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.

 Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Electronic key battery**

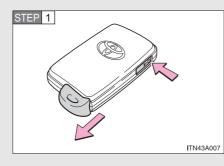
Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

#### ■ You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1632

Replacing the battery

STEP 2



Take out the mechanical key.

Remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

Remove the depleted battery. Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

#### Use a CR1632 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

#### If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart key system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

### **CAUTION**

#### Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

#### 

#### For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
   Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Checking and replacing fuses

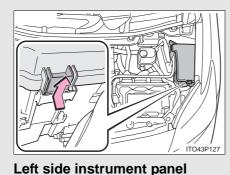
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Turn the "POWER" switch off.

Vehicles with Solar Ventilation System: Turn the Solar Ventilation System off and make sure not to operate the Remote Air Conditioning System.

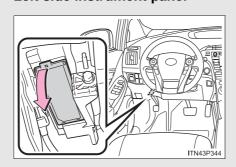
STEP 2 Open the fuse box cover.

#### Engine compartment



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

When closing, first hook the lid onto the two rear tabs.



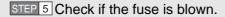
Remove the lid.

4

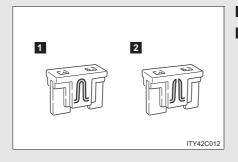
STEP 3 After a system failure, see "Fuse layout and amperage ratings" (→P. 498) for details about which fuse to check. STEP 4 Remove the fuse.

# 

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.

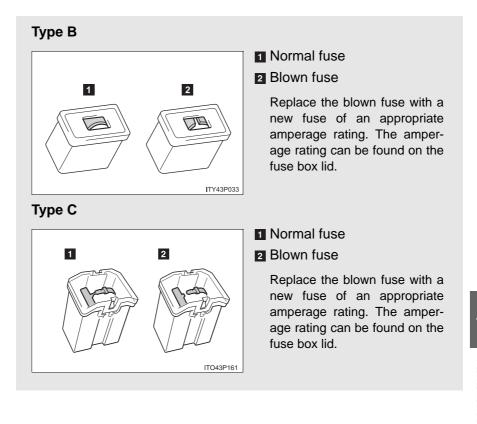






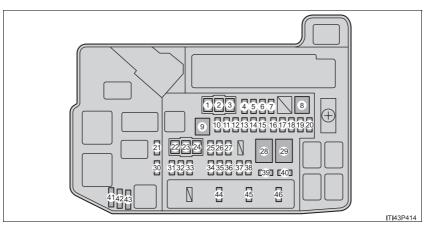
# Normal fuse Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.



# Fuse layout and amperage ratings

## Engine compartment



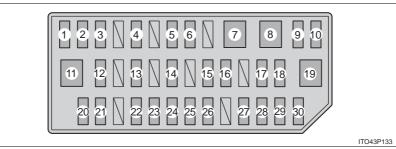
FUSE		Ampere	Circuit
1	HTR	50A	Air conditioning system
2	RDI	30A	Electric cooling fans
3	CDS	30A	Electric cooling fans
4	FUEL OPN	7.5A	Fuel filler door opener
5	S-HORN	10A	No circuit
6	ENG W/P	30A	Cooling system
7	ABS MAIN NO.2	7.5A	Anti-lock brake system
8	H-LP CLN	30A	Headlight cleaner
9	P-CON MTR	30A	P position control system, trans- mission
10	AMP NO.1	30A	Audio system

FUSE		Ampere	Circuit
11	IGCT	30A	PCU, IGCT NO.2, IGCT NO.3
12	DC/DC-S	5A	Inverter and converter
13	P CON MAIN	7.5A	P position control system, P posi- tion switch
14	AM2	7.5A	Power management system
15	ECU-B2	7.5A	Smart key system, hybrid system
16	MAYDAY/DCM	10A	MAYDAY/DCM
17	PIMR	10A	Charge system
18	TURN & HAZ	10A	Turn signal lights
19	ETCS	10A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
20	ABS MAIN NO.1	20A	Anti-lock brake system
21	H-LP LH LO	15A	Left-hand headlight (low beam)
22	P/I 2	40A	P position control system, horn, headlight low beams, back-up lights
23	ABS MTR 1	30A	Anti-lock brake system
24	ABS MTR 2	30A	Anti-lock brake system
25	H-LP HI MAIN	20A	Headlight high beams, daytime running lights
26	DRL	7.5A	Daytime running lights
27	AMP NO.2	30A	Audio system, navigation system
28	P/I 1	60A	IG2, EFI MAIN, BATT FAN
29	EPS	60A	Electric power steering

FUSE		Ampere	Circuit
30	H-LP RH LO	15A	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
31	PCU	10A	Inverter and converter
32	IGCT NO.2	10A	Hybrid system, P position control system, power management sys- tem, multiport fuel injection sys- tem/sequential multiport fuel injection system
33	MIR HTR	10A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
34	RAD NO.1	15A	Audio system, navigation system
35	DOME	10A	Door courtesy lights, luggage compartment light, personal light, interior light, foot lights, vanity lights, inside rear view mirror, garage door opener
36	ECU-B	7.5A	Smart key system, personal lights, gauges and meters
37	H-LP LH HI	10A	Left-hand headlight (high beam)
38	H-LP RH HI	10A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
39	EFI NO.2	10A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
40	IGCT NO.3	10A	Cooling system
41	SPARE	30A	Spare fuse
42	SPARE	10A	Spare fuse

FUSE		Ampere	Circuit
43	SPARE	7.5A	Spare fuse
44	EFI MAIN	20A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, cooling system, EFI NO.2
45	BATT FAN	20A	Battery cooling fan
46	IG2	20A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, MET, IGN, power man- agement system

#### Left side instrument panel



FUSE Ampere Circuit CIG Power outlets 1 15A Multiplex communication system, outside rear view mirrors, driver 2 ECU-ACC 10A support system, audio system, navigation system 3 **PWR OUTLET** 15A Power outlets SEAT HTR FR 10A Seat heater 4 5 SEAT HTR FL 10A Seat heater 6 DOOR NO.1 25A Power door lock system 7 PSB 30A **Pre-Collision System** 8 PWR SEAT FR 30A Front passenger's seat 9 DBL LOCK 25A No circuit 10 FR FOG 7.5A Front fog lights PWR SEAT FL 30A 11 Driver's seat OBD 7.5A On-board diagnosis system 12 13 **RR FOG** 7.5A No circuit

	FUSE	Ampere	Circuit
14	STOP	10A	Stop lights, high mounted stop- light, brake system, driver support system, vehicle proximity notifica- tion system
15	P FR DOOR	25A	Power windows
16	D FR DOOR	25A	Power windows
17	DOOR RR	25A	Power windows
18	DOOR RL	25A	Power windows
19	S/ROOF	30A	No circuit
20	ECU-IG NO.1	10A	Electric cooling fans, multiplex communication system, vehicle proximity notification system
21	ECU-IG NO.2	10A	Driver support system, Pre-Colli- sion System, inside rear view mir- ror, garage door opener, yaw rate & G sensor, brake system, naviga- tion system, tire pressure warning system, seat belt pretensioners, audio system, emergency flash- ers, turn signal lights, windshield wipers, headlight cleaner
22	GAUGE	10A	Headlight leveling system, gauges and meters
23	A/C	10A	Air conditioning system, Remote Air Conditioning System
24	WASHER	15A	Windshield washer

Maintenance and care

FUSE		Ampere	Circuit
25	RR WIP	20A	Rear window wiper and washer
26	WIP	30A	Windshield wipers
27	MET	7.5A	Gauges and meters
28	IGN	10A	Brake system, driver support sys- tem, multiport fuel injection sys- tem/sequential multiport fuel injection system, SRS airbag sys- tem, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), power management sys- tem, smart key system, front pas- senger's seat belt reminder light
29	PANEL	10A	Air conditioning system, personal light, transmission, P position switch, navigation system, Remote Air Conditioning System, headlight cleaner, front passenger's seat belt reminder light, headlight level- ing system, glove box light, clock, audio system, MPH or km/h switch
30	TAIL	10A	Headlight leveling system, park- ing lights, tail lights, license plate lights, front fog lights, side marker lights

#### After a fuse is replaced

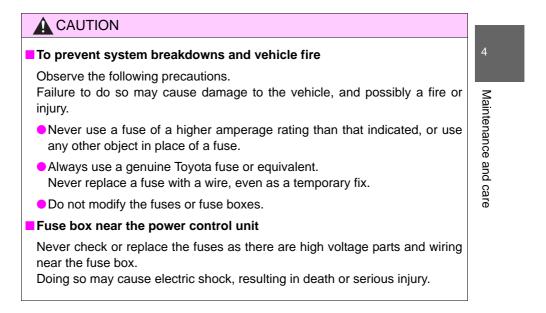
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 507)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

When replacing light bulbs

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.



#### 

### Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

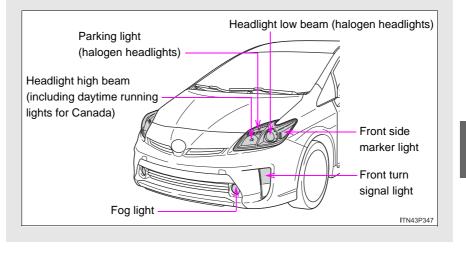
# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Light bulbs

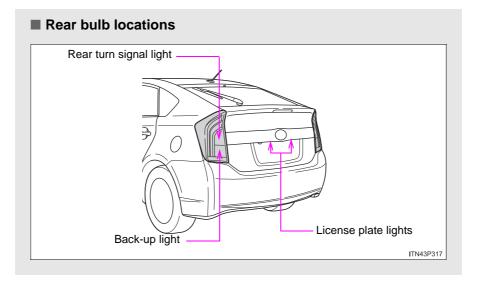
You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 620)

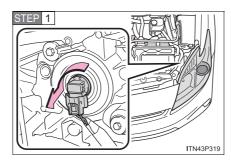
Front bulb locations



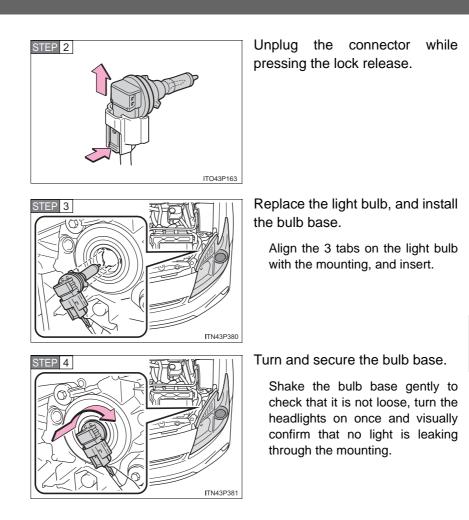


# Replacing light bulbs

### Headlight low beams (halogen headlights)



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

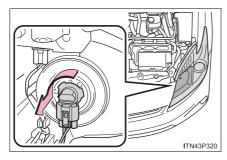


۳ ۳

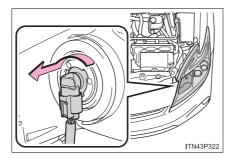
### Headlight high beams (including daytime running lights for Canada)

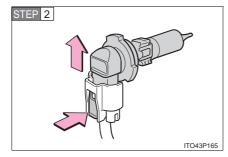
STEP 1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

### Vehicles with halogen headlights



Vehicles with LED headlights

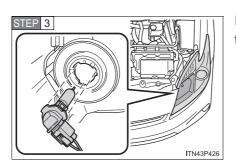


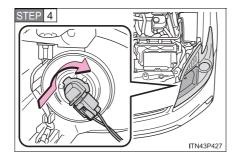


Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

510

## PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)



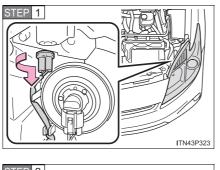


Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

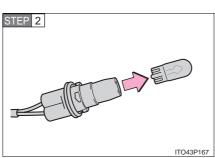
Turn and secure the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



Parking lights (halogen headlights)

Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

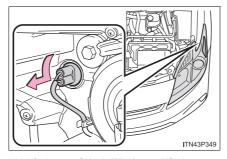
STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

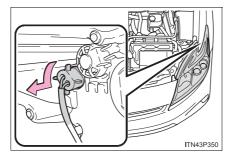
# Front side marker lights

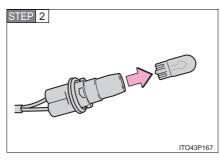
STEP 1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

# Vehicles with halogen headlights



Vehicles with LED headlights

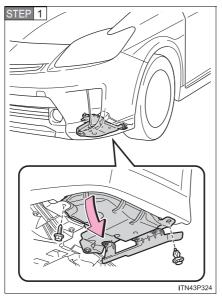




Remove the light bulb.

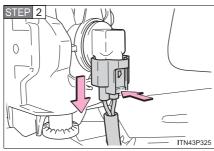
Maintenance and care

STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

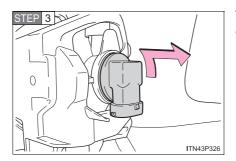


Fog lights (if equipped)

Remove the fender liner bolt and clip and pull down the fender liner.



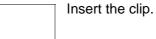
Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

After installing the bulb base, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose.



ITI43P445

4 Maintenance and care

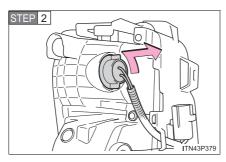
# Front turn signal lights

STEP 1 Remove the fender liner bolt and clip and pull down the fender liner. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 514)

ITN43U044

For the U.S.A.

STEP 3

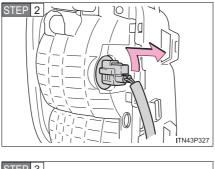


Turn the bulb base counterclock-wise.

Remove the light bulb.

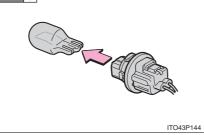
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# For Canada



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

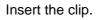
STEP 3



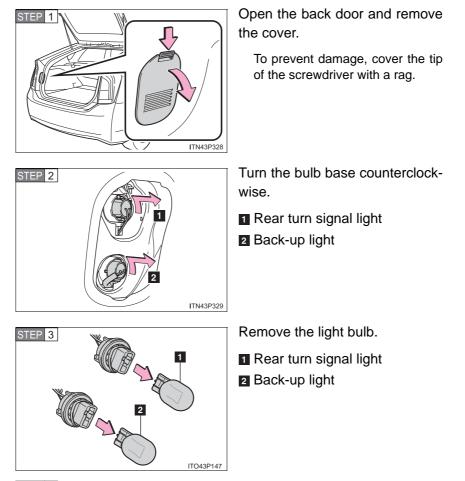
Remove the light bulb.

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

ITI43P445

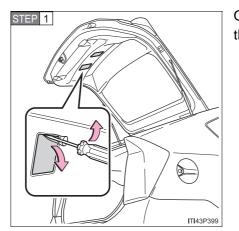


Maintenance and care



### Rear turn signal lights and back-up lights

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.



License plate lights

Open the back door and remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

STEP 2

Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

Remove the light bulb.

Maintenance and care

519

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

ITO43P149

ITO43P150

STEP 3

### Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlight low beams (LED headlights)
- Parking lights (LED headlights)
- Stop lights
- Tail lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Daytime running lights (except for Canada)

### LED lights

The headlight low beams (LED headlights), parking lights (LED headlights), stop lights, tail lights, high mounted stoplight and daytime running lights (except for Canada) consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

### Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

### When replacing light bulbs

→P. 505

# 

# Replacing light bulbs

- Be sure to stop the hybrid system and turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
   The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.

If the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.

Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so
may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This
may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

### To prevent damage or fire

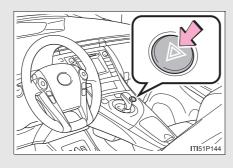
Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

4

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# 5-1. Essential information Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.



Press the switch.

- All the turn signal lights will flash.
- To turn them off, press the switch once again.

### Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.

# 5-1. Essential information If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

### **Before towing**

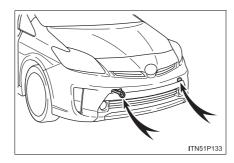
The following may indicate a problem with your hybrid transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer before towing.

- The hybrid system is operating but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

If there is a malfunction in the P position control system, the smart key system or the immobilizer system, or if the 12-volt battery is discharged, the vehicle cannot be towed with the front wheels on the ground, as the front wheels may be locked. In this case, transport the vehicle with both front wheels or all four wheels lifted.

#### 5-1. Essential information

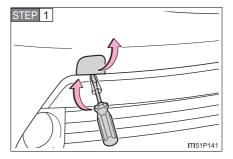
# Emergency towing



If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet(s). This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 18 mph (30 km/h).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

# Installing towing eyelets

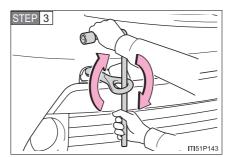


STEP 2

Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

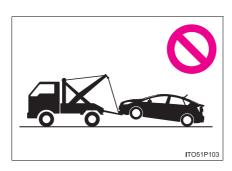
When trouble arises

527

# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

#### 5-1. Essential information

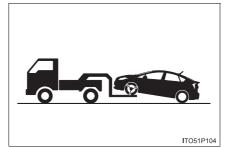
# Towing with a sling-type truck



Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.

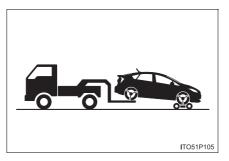
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

# From the front



Release the parking brake.

From the rear

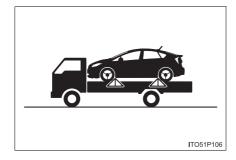


Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

528

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

# Using a flat bed truck



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be  $45^{\circ}$ .

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

# Before emergency towing

- STEP 1 Turn the "POWER" switch to ON mode. Do not turn the "POWER" switch to ACCESSORY mode.
- STEP 2 Shift the shift position to N.
- STEP 3 Release the parking brake.
- Emergency towing eyelet location

→P. 448

529

# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

#### 5-1. Essential information

# **CAUTION**

### Caution while towing

• Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.

- Do not turn the "POWER" switch off. This may lead to an accident as the front wheels will be locked by the parking lock.
- If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

#### Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely. If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

# **NOTICE**

#### To prevent damaging the vehicle

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

To prevent causing serious damage to the hybrid transmission when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

To prevent causing serious damage to the hybrid transmission in emergency towing

Never tow a vehicle from the rear with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the hybrid transmission.

When trouble arises

# 5-1. Essential information If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- Visible symptoms
  - Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
  - Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
  - High engine coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on
- Audible symptoms
- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

### Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

# Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
BRAKE	Brake system warning light and warning buzzer (red indicator) <sup>*</sup>
(U.S.A.)	<ul><li>Low brake fluid</li><li>Malfunction in the brake system</li></ul>
(Canada)	This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.

\*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) or more.

# Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
<b>—</b>	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system
<del>الله (</del>	High coolant temperature warning light Indicates that the coolant temperature is too high Changes from a flashing to a solid light when the engine coolant temperature increases.

# Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	
(U.S.A.) (Canada)	<ul> <li>Malfunction indicator lamp</li> <li>Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The hybrid system;</li> <li>The electronic engine control system; or</li> <li>The electronic throttle control system</li> </ul>	
*	<ul> <li>SRS warning light</li> <li>Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The SRS airbag system;</li> <li>The front passenger occupant classification system; or</li> <li>The seat belt pretensioner system</li> </ul>	
ABS (U.S.A.)	ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system	5 W
(Canada)	Electric power steering system warning light (warn- ing buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS system	When trouble arises

#### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details
PCS (Flashes) (If equipped)	<ul> <li>Pre-collision system warning light <ul> <li>Indicates a malfunction in the pre-collision system</li> <li>The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning:</li> <li>The light will flash quickly when the system is operating.</li> <li>(→P. 335)</li> </ul> </li> <li>The light will turn on when the pre-collision braking is disabled. (→P. 336)</li> <li>The light will turn on when the system cannot temporarily be used. (→P. 551)</li> </ul>
(Turns on)	Slip indicator light         Indicates a malfunction in:         • VSC;         • TRAC; or         • Hill-start assist control         Flashes when the above systems and/or ABS are oper- ating. (→P. 329)
	<ul> <li>Brake system warning light (yellow indicator)</li> <li>Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The regenerative braking system; or</li> <li>The electronically controlled brake system</li> </ul>
(Flashes) (If equipped)	Automatic headlight leveling system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight level- ing system
(Flashes) (If equipped)	Cruise control indicator Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control/dynamic radar cruise control
(Flashes) (If equipped)	Radar cruise control indicator Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise con- trol

# Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light goes off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1 Indicates that a door is not fully closed	Check that all the doors are closed.
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 1.6 gal. (6.0 L, 1.3 Imp.gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.
X	Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer) <sup>*2</sup> Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belts.	Fasten the seat belt.
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF ON K	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)* <sup>2</sup> Warns the front passen- ger to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.

When trouble arises

#### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Tire pressure warning light	
	When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pres- sure such as • Natural causes (→P. 540) • Flat tire (→P. 448)	Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire infla- tion pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.
	When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning sys- tem $(\rightarrow P. 542)$	Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.
	Master warning light The warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 546

\*1: Open door warning buzzer:

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).

\*2: Seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belts reminder sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 10 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 12 mph (20 km/h). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

### SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (front), side impact sensors (rear), driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), "AIR BAG ON" indicator light, "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 184)

### Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors) may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors) may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

#### Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

### If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

First check the following:

Is the fuel tank cap loose?

If it is, tighten it securely.

The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several driving trips. If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

### When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch will not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

### The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

### If the tire pressure warning system is not functioning

The tire pressure warning system will be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer
- If the tire inflation pressure is 73 psi (500 kPa, 5.1 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar) or higher

The tire pressure warning system may be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby
- If a radio set at a similar frequency is in use in the vehicle
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings
- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used (Even if you use Toyota wheels, the tire pressure warning system may not work properly with some types of tires.)
- If tire chains are used

### If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

#### Customization

The vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer can be disabled. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$ P. 639) However, Toyota recommends that the seat belt reminder buzzer be operational to alert the driver and front passenger when seat belts are not fastened.

### **CAUTION**

#### If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.

If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

# 

### If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires.
   If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

### If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

### Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

# **CAUTION**

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

# **CAUTION**

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

# **NOTICE**

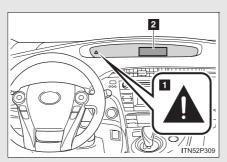
### Precaution when installing a different tire

When a tire of a different specification or maker is installed, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

When trouble arises

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



Master warning light
 Multi-information display

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning light turns on again after performing the following actions, contact your Toyota dealer.

# Stop the vehicle immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning message	Details	
LON ENGINE OIL PRESSURE		
(U.S.A.)	Indicates an abnormal engine oil pressure. The warning light may turn on if the engine oil pres- sure is too low.	
LON ENGINE OIL PRESSURE		
(Canada)		
CHECK HYBRID SYSTEM STOP THE VEHICLE IN A SAFE PLACE	Indicates a malfunction in the hybrid system.	

# Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Warning message	Details	
CHECK HEAOLIGHT SYSTEM	Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlight system.	
eð lock Iðalfunction knen parking, Park in flat place and Apply parking brake securely	Indicates a malfunction in the P position control sys- tem. In this situation, there is a possibility that the parking lock mechanism will not work. When parking, park the vehicle on a flat surface and apply the parking brake securely. Also, it may not be possible to turn the "POWER" switch off. If this hap- pens, applying the parking brake will enable the switch to be turned off.	
CHECX PCS SYSTEM PCS (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the pre-collision system. A buzzer also sounds.	

Warning message	Details
CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the radar cruise control sys- tem. A buzzer also sounds. Press the "ON-OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reacti- vate the system.
HAVE TRACTION BATTERY INSPECTED	Hybrid battery (traction battery) inspection or replace- ment time. Have the hybrid battery (traction battery) inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
VEHICLE START WILL SOON BE DISABLED HAVE TRACTION BATTERY INSPECTED	Hybrid system restarting will soon be disabled. A buzzer also sounds. If you continue to use the vehicle in this state, you will soon become unable to restart the hybrid sys- tem. Have the hybrid battery (traction battery) inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
VEHICLE START DISABLED UNTIL TRACTION BATTERY INSPECTED	Indicates that restarting of the hybrid system is not possible. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

# Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message turns off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Maintenance Required Soon	Indicates that all maintenance according to the driven dis- tance on the maintenance schedule <sup>*</sup> should be per- formed soon.	If necessary, per- form maintenance.
(U.S.A. only)	Comes on approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the main- tenance data has been reset.	
Maintenance Required	Indicates that all maintenance is required to correspond to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule <sup>*</sup> .	Perform the neces- sary maintenance. Please reset the
(U.S.A. only)	Comes on approximately 5000 miles (8000 km) after the main- tenance data has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the mainte- nance data has been reset.)	maintenance data after the mainte- nance is per- formed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 432)

\*: Refer to the separate "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure	
pcs not currently available	<ul> <li>Indicates that the pre-collision system is not currently func- tional because the grille or the sensor is dirty.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Check the grille and the sensor and clean them if they are dirty.</li> <li>In case of over- heating, the system will become func- tional once the sys- tem cools down.</li> </ul>	
PCS (If equipped)	<ul> <li>This message also appears when the pre-collision system is not functional due to over- heating.</li> </ul>		
CLEAN RAMAR SENSOR (Flashes)	Indicates that the radar cruise control sensor is dirty or cov- ered with ice.	Clean the sensor.	
CRUISE CONTROL NOT AVAILABLE (Flashes)	Indicates that the radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle dis- tance.	If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to either the intermittent or the slow mode.	

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
BRAKE! PCS (Flashes rapidly) (If equipped)	Indicates that there is a high risk of a collision, or that the pre-collision braking function is operating. A buzzer also sounds. At the same time, BRAKE! will appear on the head-up display (the image flashes).	Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.
(If equipped, flashes)	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in radar cruise mode). A buzzer also sounds. At the same time, will appear on the head-up display (the image flashes).	Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.
HYDRID SYSTEM OVERBIEAT	The hybrid system has over- heated. A buzzer also sounds. This message may be dis- played when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)	Stop and check. (→P. 600)

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
TRACTION BATTERY POWER LOW CHARGE WHEN NOT IN N POSTION (Flashes)	The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low. A buzzer also sounds.	When stopping the vehicle for a long period of time, shift the shift position to P. The hybrid bat- tery (traction bat- tery) cannot be charged with the shift position in N.
TRACTION BATTERY PROTECTION MODE RESTART AFTER SHIFTING TO P POSITION (Flashes)	The hybrid battery (traction battery) power has dropped because a long period of time has elapsed after shifting the shift position to N. A buzzer also sounds.	Restart the hybrid system when start- ing the vehicle.
SHIFT TO P POSITION LAHEH STARTING (Flashes)	The transmission is out of P when attempting to start the hybrid system.	Shift the shift posi- tion to P before pressing the "POWER" switch.
SHIFT TO P POSITION MHEM PARKED (Flashes)	The driver's door is opened when the shift position is in N, D or B with the hybrid system on.	Shift the shift posi- tion to P.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
N POSITION (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed while the shift position is in N. A buzzer also sounds.	Release the accel- erator pedal and shift the shift posi- tion to D or R.
DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL HHEN VEHICLE IS AT A STANDSTILL (Flashes)	The accelerator pedal is depressed to stop the vehicle on an upward slope etc. A buzzer also sounds. If this continues, the hybrid system may overheat.	Release the accel- erator pedal and depress the brake pedal.
EV MODE NOT AVAILABLE Low Battery	EV mode cannot be switched to. <sup>*1</sup> A buzzer also sounds. The reason why EV mode cannot be used is shown (may not be shown in some instances.)	Use the EV mode when it becomes available.
*2 EV MODE CANCELLED BECAUSE HEATER ON (Flashes MODE) (Flashes 3 times)	EV mode has been automati- cally canceled. <sup>*1</sup> A buzzer also sounds. <sup>*2</sup> The reason why EV mode cannot be used is shown.	Use EV mode after making it avail- able, for example by lowering the set temperature of the heater.

\*1: For EV mode operating conditions, see P. 40.

\*2: If EV mode has been canceled because of insufficient hybrid battery (traction battery) charge, a warning message will not be shown on the multiinformation display and the buzzer will not sound.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
CLOSE FUEL LID	The fuel filler door has been left open.	Tighten the fuel tank cap and close the fuel filler door.
RECHARGE INLET DOOR IS OPEN	The charging port lid is open.	Close the charging port lid.

### Warning message in radar cruise mode (if equipped)

- In the following cases, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:
- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle.
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at very low speed.
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set.
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed.

# Have the malfunction repaired immediately.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light turn off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once		(Comes on for 15 seconds.)	The electronic key is not detected when attempting to start the hybrid system.	Confirm the loca- tion of the electronic key.
Once	3 times	KEY HOT DETECTED	An open door other than the driver's door is closed while the electronic key is outside the detection range and the "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.	Confirm the loca- tion of the electronic key.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	KEY NOT DETECTED	The driver's door is opened and closed while the elec- tronic key is out- side the detection range and the "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode with the shift position in P.	Turn the "POWER" switch to OFF or confirm the loca- tion of the electronic key.
Contin- uous		SHIFT TO P POSITION	The driver's door has been opened with the shift position in a position other than P and with- out first turning the "POWER" switch is OFF.	Shift the shift posi- tion to P.

When trouble arises

557

# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	Contin- uous	KEY NOT DETECTED TURH POWER OFF (Displayed alternately)	The electronic key has been taken outside the vehicle and the doors have been locked without first turning the "POWER" switch to OFF. (vehicles with entry function)	Turn the "POWER" switch to OFF and lock the doors again.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	Contin- uous	KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE	An attempt to lock the doors has been made using the smart key system while the elec- tronic key is inside the vehi- cle. (vehicles with entry func- tion) With the key inside the vehi- cle, a front door has been opened, the lock lever has been pulled in the lock direc- tion, the door has been closed and an attempt has been made to lock the door.	Take the electronic key out- side the vehicle, and lock the doors again.

When trouble arises

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Contin- uous	Contin- uous	SHIFT TO P POSITION KEY HOT DETECTED (Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	The driver's door is opened and closed while the elec- tronic key is out- side the detection range and the "POWER" switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode with the shift position not in P.	<ul> <li>Shift the shift position to P.</li> <li>Confirm the location of the electronic key.</li> </ul>
Once		KEY BATTERY LOW (Comes on for 15 seconds.)	The electronic key battery is low.	Replace the bat- tery. (→P. 493)
Once		DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL AND PUSH POMER SHITCH TO START (Flashes)	An open door has been closed and the "POWER" switch has been turned twice to the ACCES- SORY mode from OFF.	Press the "POWER" switch while applying the brakes.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once		DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL, TOUCH POWER SWITCH WITH KEY (Flashes)	The elec- tronic key does not operate properly.	→P. 591
		auto pomer off to conserve battery	Power was turned off due to the auto- matic power off function.	Next time when starting the hybrid system, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approxi- mately 5 min- utes to charge the battery.

# NOTICE Â While the engine oil level warning is displayed Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine. When trouble arises Engine oil maintenance message The warning message is based on the projected driving range after engine oil maintenance message is reset. The system does not monitor the purity of the engine oil.

# Charging messages

A message showing the charge results will be displayed if the "POWER" switch is turned to ON mode after charging has completed (when the vehicle's charging indicator has turned off).

If one of the following messages is displayed, follow the correction procedures.

If the message displays again after following the correction procedure, contact your Toyota dealer.

Message	Details	Correction procedure
READY INDICATOR OFF PUSH POWER SWITCH OFF AND RECONNECT CHARGE CONNECTOR	The charging cable has been connected to the vehicle while the "READY" indicator light was illuminated. A warning buzzer will sound.	The hybrid system auto- matically stopped due to operation of the safety functions <sup>*</sup> . Turn the "POWER" switch off and perform charging according to the procedures on P. 80.
DISCONNECT CHARGE CONNECTOR BEFORE POWER SWITCH ON	An attempt has been made to start the hybrid system while the charg- ing cable was connected. A warning buzzer will sound.	The hybrid system can- not be started while the charging cable is con- nected due to the safety functions <sup>*</sup> . Disconnect the charging cable and start the hybrid system.

\*: For information about the safety functions, refer to P. 91.

Message	Details	Correction procedure
CHARGE RESULT: Charge Stopped Due to Outage Or Plug Remove	Charging has been inter- rupted because the plug has been disconnected or some kind of power failure has occurred.	Charging has not fin- ished properly. Refer to the procedures on P. 80 and perform charging again. The vehicle can be used even if charging has not finished. However, the EV driving range decreases.
CHARGE RESULT: CHARGE STOPPED DUE TO CHARGE CONNECTOR OPERATION	<ul> <li>One of the following situations has occurred:</li> <li>The charging connector is not properly inserted</li> <li>The latch release button has been pressed and held</li> <li>The charging connector has been disconnected</li> </ul>	Reinsert the charging connector to restart charging.
CHARGE RESULT: Charge Stopped Due to System Malfunction	Charging has been inter- rupted by a malfunction in the charging system.	Stop charging immedi- ately, and contact your Toyota dealer. Also, driving is possible when the hybrid system has been started.

563

# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

Message	Details	Correction procedure
CHARGE RESULT: CHARGE STOPPED TO PROTECT BATTERY DUE TO HI ELEC. COMSUMP.	Charging has been stopped because of the high energy consumption of electrical compo- nents, such as the head- lights.	Switch the electrical appliance OFF, and restart charging by fol- lowing the procedure on P. 80. If the message is still displayed, the 12-volt battery may have a low charge. In this event, turn the "POWER" switch OFF approximately 15 min- utes after starting the hybrid system, and restart charging.
CHARGE RESULT: Charge Stopped Due to Insuff. Power Supply	Charging has been stopped because of extremely low voltage, possibly caused by the plug not being inserted correctly.	Check that the plug is inserted correctly, and restart charging by fol- lowing the procedure on P. 80. Check that the plug is not connected to a power strip and that an extension cord, multi- outlet etc. is not being used.

Message	Details	Correction procedure
CHARGE RESULT: CHARGE STOPPED DUE TO CHARGE CABLE OR OTHER	Charging has been stopped because of a problem with the charg- ing cable.	If the charging cable is not a genuine Toyota product, or if you are charging using a charg- ing station (other than a Toyota dealer), try charg- ing with a genuine Toyota charging cable. If the message is still displayed, contact your Toyota dealer.
CHARGE RESULT: CHARGE COMPLETE (RESTRICTED DUE TO BATT. TEMP.)	Charging has stopped because of the continued high temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) (in order to pro- tect the battery).	If the desired charge level has not been achieved, restart charg- ing by following the pro- cedure on P. 80 after the hybrid battery (traction battery) has cooled down.

When trouble arises

565

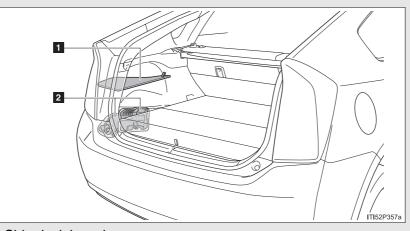
# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency **If you have a flat tire**

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by your Toyota dealer.

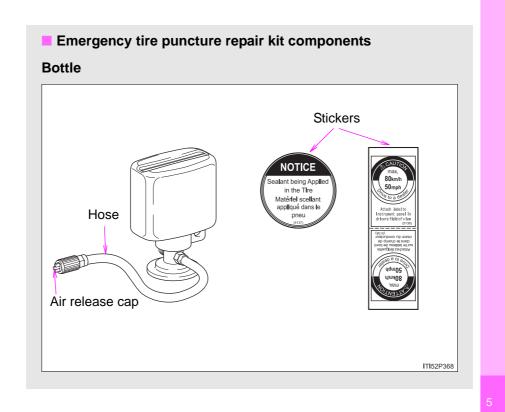
- Before repairing the tire
  - Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
  - Set the parking brake.
  - Shift the shift position to P.
  - Stop the hybrid system.
  - Turn on the emergency flashers.

# Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit



Side deck board
 Emergency tire puncture repair kit

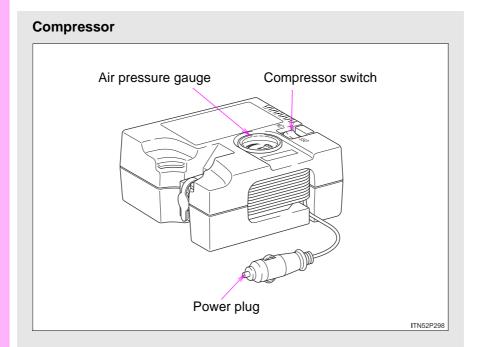






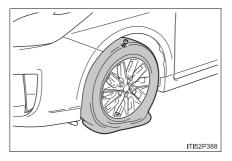
567

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)



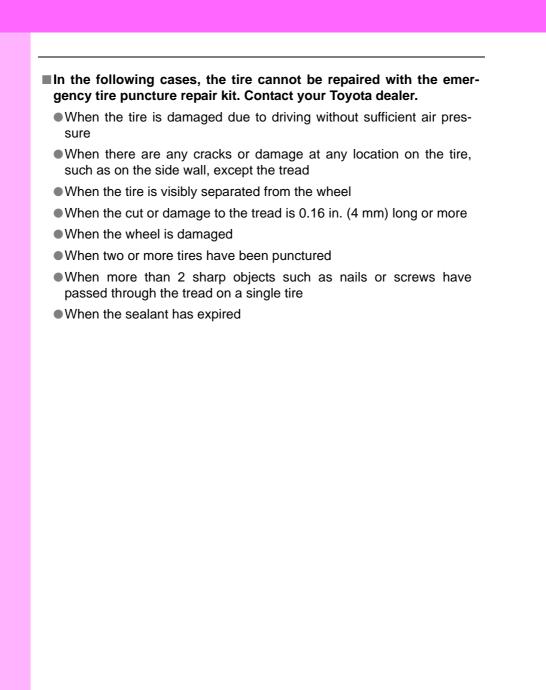
# Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.



A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and prevent emergency repair with the repair kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.



# Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit Lift the side deck board. STEP 1 N Q ITI52P358a Unhook the tightening strap. STEP 2 7 11 Zake out the emergency tire 1 puncture repair kit. 2 2 0 ITI52P359

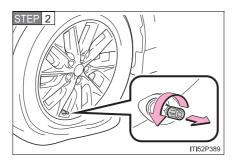
# When trouble arises

571

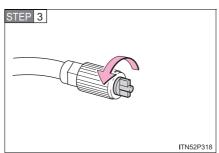
# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

# Emergency repair method

STEP 1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.



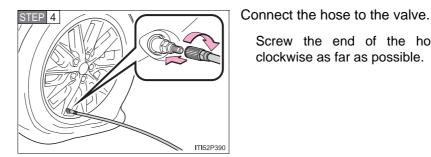
Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



Remove the air release cap from the hose.

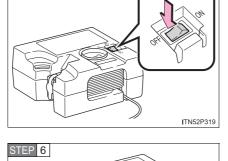
You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



STEP 5

Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



TN52P320

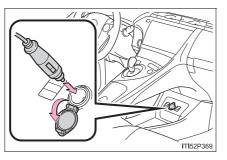
Remove the rubber stopper from the compressor.

573

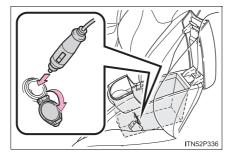
# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

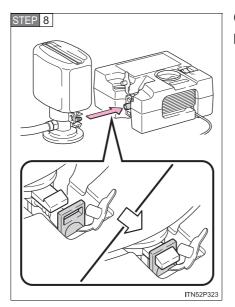
STEP 7 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 395)

# Instrument panel



Rear console box





Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Connect by inserting the bottle straight into the compressor, and make sure that the protruding part of the bottle is properly aligned with the groove in the case.

Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the sticker.

If you are unable to apply the stickers, inform the nearest Toyota dealer that sealant has been applied to the puncture when having the tire repaired or replaced.

When trouble arises

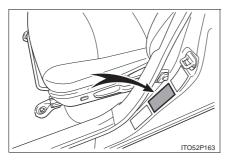
575

### STEP 9 NOTICE Sedant being Applied in the Thr Appliqué dans le pneu control Bomph Somph Som

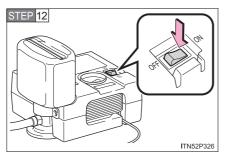
# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

STEP 10 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

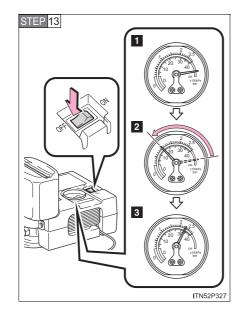
Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 619)



STEP 11 Start the hybrid system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 238)



To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

- The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 44 psi (300 kPa, 3.1 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar) or 58 psi (400 kPa, 4.1 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar), and then gradually decrease.
- The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (15 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

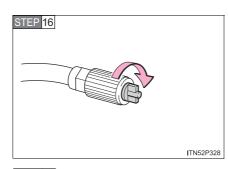
3 Inject to specified air pressure.

 Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.

- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 10 minutes (40 minutes at low temperature) with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact your Toyota dealer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 582, 619)
- STEP 14 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

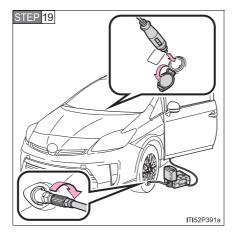
STEP 15 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.



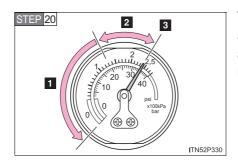
Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.

- STEP 17 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.
- STEP 18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 3 miles (5 km) below 50 mph (80 km/h).



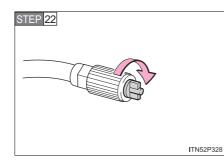
After driving for about 3 miles (5 km), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the repair kit.



Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.

- If the tire inflation pressure is under 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/ cm<sup>2</sup> or bar): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If the tire inflation pressure is 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to STEP 21.
- If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure: Proceed to STEP 22.

STEP 21 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 3 miles (5 km) and then perform STEP 19.



Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

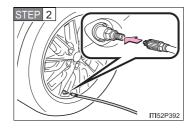
If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.

STEP 23 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

STEP 24 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 50 mph (80 km/h) to the nearest Toyota dealer.

# If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

STEP 1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.



Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.

- STEP 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.
- STEP 4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure.

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

# The valve of a tire that has been repaired

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

# ■ Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.

The expiry date is shown on the bottle.

Do not use sealant that has passed its expiry date. You may be unable to complete the repair using the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

## Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be purchased, contact your Toyota dealer.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40°F (-40°C) to 140°F (60°C).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is shown on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

#### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

# **CAUTION**

#### Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

#### Caution while driving

- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment.
   Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle.
   Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

#### Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

# **CAUTION** When fixing the flat tire Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area. Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns. Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out. If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure. • After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire. • Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out. • Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance

of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.

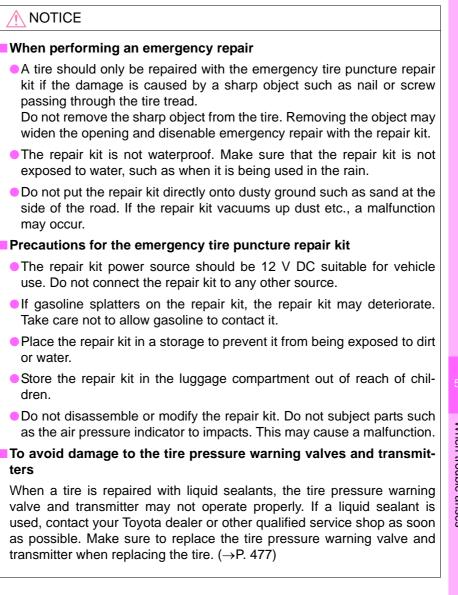
# **CAUTION**

- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 60 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

#### Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.



When trouble arises

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed ( $\rightarrow$ P. 238)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The charging cable may be attached to the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 91)
- The electronic key may not be functioning properly.\*
   (→P. 591)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle.
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system.\*
   (→P. 179)
- There may be a malfunction in the P position control system.\*
   (→P. 243, 548)
- \*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position from P to other position.
- The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 594)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 594)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

#### Emergency start function

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the "POWER" switch is functioning normally:

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Turn the "POWER" switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 3 Press and hold the "POWER" switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

When trouble arises

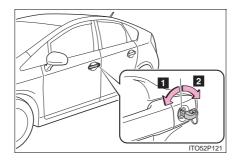
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted ( $\rightarrow$ P. 119) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

# Locking and unlocking the doors



Use the mechanical key ( $\rightarrow$ P. 105) in order to perform the following operations:

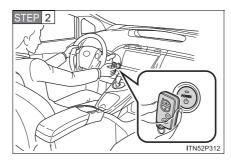
Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks the door

Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

# Starting the hybrid system

STEP 1 Depress the brake pedal.



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the "POWER" switch.

If any of the doors is opened or closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key.

STEP 3 Press the "POWER" switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be operated, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### Stopping the hybrid system

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the "POWER" switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

#### Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted.  $(\rightarrow P. 493)$ 

#### Changing "POWER" switch modes

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the "POWER" switch.

The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 240)

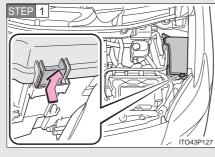
When trouble arises

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.

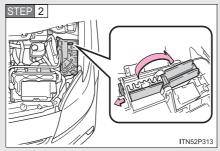
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

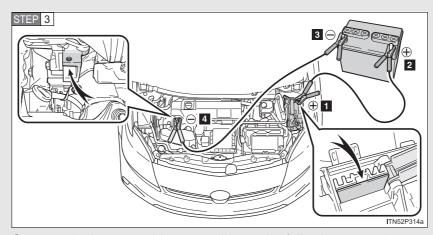


Open the hood and fuse block cover.

When closing, first hook the lid onto the two rear tabs.



Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.



Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

- Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the exclusive jump starting terminal on your vehicle.
- Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

#### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- STEP 4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to charge the battery of your vehicle.
- STEP 5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the "POWER" switch to ON mode.
- STEP 6 Make sure the "READY" indicator comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer.
- STEP 7 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.
- STEP 8 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

When installing, first hook the fuse box cover onto the two rear tabs.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged
- The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge
  - Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
  - Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.
- When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged
  - The hybrid system may not start. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 473)
  - If the 12-volt battery is depleted with the shift position in P, it will not be possible to shift the shift position other than P. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both front wheels because the front wheels are locked by the parking lock. (→P. 525)
  - When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, start the hybrid system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.

#### Charging the 12-volt battery

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery charges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

# **CAUTION**

#### Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

#### 12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

# **CAUTION**

#### After charging the 12-volt battery

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

#### When replacing the 12-volt battery

→P. 475

#### NOTICE

#### When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans, etc.

#### Exclusive jump starting terminal

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

When trouble arises

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

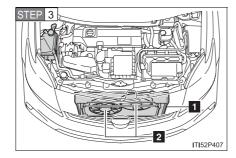
- The high coolant temperature warning light (→P. 534) comes on or flashes, or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "HYBRID SYSTEM OVERHEAT" (→P. 552) is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

# Correction procedures

- If the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes
- **ETAPE 1** Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.
- ÉTAPE 2 If you see steam:

Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

If you do not see steam: Carefully lift the hood.



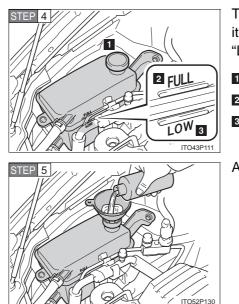
After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

Radiator

2 Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

#### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.

1 Reservoir

- 2 "FULL"
- 3 "LOW"

Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

ETAPE 6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

> The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

STEP 7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

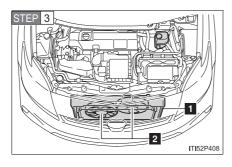
If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

# If "HYBRID SYSTEM OVERHEAT" is shown on the multi-information display

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

STEP 2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.

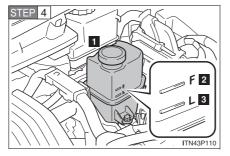


After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

1 Radiator

2 Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

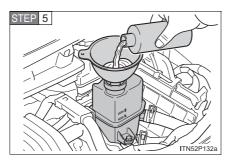


The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir.

1 Reservoir

- 2 "F"
- з "L"

#### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

STEP 6 Start the hybrid system and check for the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:

Stop the hybrid system and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the message is not displayed:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

#### **CAUTION**

To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injuries such as burns.
- Check that the indicator on the "POWER" switch and the "READY" indicator are off.
- On hybrid vehicles, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fans may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fans, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.

Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

# ▲ NOTICE

#### When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Wait until the hybrid system has cooled down before adding engine/power control unit coolant.

When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

#### To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.)
- Do not use any coolant additives other than the Toyota genuine or similar coolant additives

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

- STEP 1 Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Stop the hybrid system.
- STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
- STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction.
- STEP 4 Restart the hybrid system.

STEP 5 Shift the shift position to D or R, release the parking brake and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

#### **CAUTION**

#### When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

#### When changing the shift position

Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may cause the vehicle to accelerate abruptly, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

#### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

#### 

To avoid damage to the hybrid transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

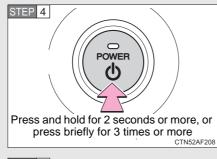
STEP 2 Shift the shift position to N.

#### If the shift position is shifted to N

- STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- STEP 4 Stop the hybrid system.

#### If the shift position cannot be shifted to N

STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.



To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the "POWER" switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly for 3 times or more in succession.

STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

When trouble arises

# 

# If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

# 6-1. Specifications Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

# Dimensions and weight

Overall length		176.4 in. (4480 mm)
Overall width		68.7 in. (1745 mm)
Overall height*		58.7 in. (1490 mm)
Wheelbase		106.3 in. (2700 mm)
Tread	Front	60.0 in. (1525 mm)
	Rear	59.8 in. (1520 mm)
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)		825 lb. (370 kg)

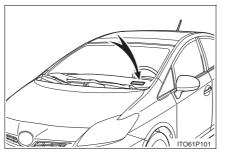
\*: Unladen vehicle

# Vehicle identification

### Vehicle identification number

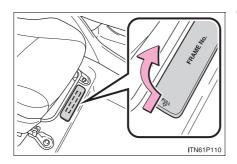
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

ITN61P125



This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

This number is also on the Certification Label.

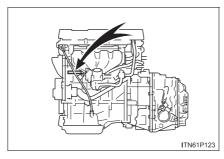


This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.

6

Vehicle specifications

# Engine number



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

# Engine

Model	1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FXE)
Туре	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	$3.17\times3.48$ in. (80.5 $\times$ 88.3 mm)
Displacement	109.7 cu.in. (1798 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment

#### Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane Rating	87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	10.6 gal. (40 L, 8.8 Imp.gal.)

# 🔨 NOTICE

#### Notice about fuel

For plug-in hybrid vehicles, fuel may remain in the tank for a long time and undergo changes in quality depending on the how the vehicle is used. Refuel at least 5.3 gal.(20 L, 4.4 Imp.gal.) of fuel every 6 months (refuel a total of at least 5.3 gal. [20 L, 4.4 Imp.gal.] over a 6-month period), as this may affect components of the fuel system or the gasoline engine.

Vehicle specifications

# Electric motor (Traction motor)

Туре	Permanent magnet motor
Maximum output	60 kW
Maximum torque	153 ft•lbf (207 N•m, 21.1 kgf•m)

# Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Туре	Lithium-ion battery
Voltage	3.7 V/cell
Capacity	21.5 Ah
Quantity	56 cells
Overall voltage	207 V

# Lubrication system

4.4 qt. (4.2 L, 3.7 Imp.qt.)
4.1 qt. (3.9 L, 3.4 Imp.qt.)

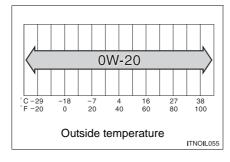
\*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

#### Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC GF-5 multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 0W-20



SAE 0W-20 is the good choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 is not available, SAE 5W-20 oil may be used. However, it must be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

Vehicle specifications

How to read oil container label:

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



# Cooling system

Capacity	Gasoline engine	7.6 qt. (7.2 L, 6.3 lmp.qt.)
	Power control unit	2.2 qt. (2.1 L, 1.8 lmp.qt.)
Coolant type		<ul> <li>Use either of the following:</li> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant"</li> <li>Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non- silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technol- ogy</li> <li>Do not use plain water alone.</li> </ul>

# Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO SC20HR11
Gap	0.043 in. (1.1 mm)

# **NOTICE**

# Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Vehicle specifications

#### Electrical system

12-volt battery	Fully charged	12.5 V or over
Open voltage <sup>*1</sup> at	Half charged	11.0 — 12.5 V
68 °F (20 °C):	Discharged	Under 11.0 V
Charging rates		5 A max.

\*1: Voltage is checked 30 seconds after the hybrid system and all lights are turned off.

#### Transmission

Fluid capacity*2	3.6 qt. (3.4 L, 3.0 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

- \*2: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
  - If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

# NOTICE

#### Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

# Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	3.03 in. (77 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.24 in. (1.0 — 6.0 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake pedal travel*2	8 — 11 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

\*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 44.1 lbf (196 N, 20.0 kgf) while the hybrid system is operating.

\*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 67.5 lbf (300 N, 30.6 kgf).

#### Steering

Free play

Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)

#### Tires and wheels

Tire size	P195/65R15 89S	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tire 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar) Rear tire 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar)	6
Wheel size	15 × 6J	Vehicle
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)	e spe

cle specifications

# Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Туре
Exterior	Halogen headlights Low beam High beam LED headlights	H11 9005	55 60	A B
	High beam	9005	60	В
	Fog lights <sup>*</sup>	H16	19	C
	Front turn signal lights	WY21W	21	D
	Front side marker lights	W5W	5	E
	Parking lights (halogen headlights)	W5W	5	E
	Rear turn signal lights	WY21W	21	D
	Back-up lights	W21W	21	E
	License plate lights	W5W	5	E
Interior	Front interior/personal lights		5	E
	Rear interior light		8	F
	Vanity lights		8	E
	Door courtesy lights	—	5	E
	Luggage compartment light		5	F

- A: H11 halogen bulbsB: HB3 halogen bulbs
- C: H16 halogen bulbs
- D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
- E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
- F: Double end bulbs \*: If equipped

# 6-1. Specifications Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline in your vehicle. Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB3.5-M93 in Canada.

#### Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Toyota dealer.

#### Gasoline quality standards

- Automotive manufacturers in the U.S.A., Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC), which is expected to be applied worldwide.
- The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 4 has been adopted.
- The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and improves customer satisfaction through better performance.

## Recommendation of the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

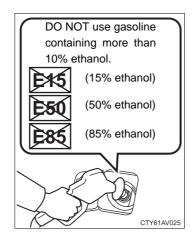
- Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid the build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the U.S.A. contains minimum detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems, per EPA's lowest additives concentration program.
- Toyota strongly recommends the use of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline. For more information on Top Tier Detergent Gasoline and a list of marketers, please go to the official website www.toptiergas.com.

# Recommendation of the use of cleaner burning gasoline

Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) is available in many areas.

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

#### Non-recommendation of the use of blended gasoline



Use only gasoline containing a maximum of 10% ethanol.

DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 10% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E15, E30, E50, E85 (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 10% ethanol).

- If you use gasohol in your vehicle, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

#### Non-recommendation of the use of gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

#### If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

# **NOTICE**

### Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
   Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
- Do not use gasohol other than the type previously stated.
   Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
- Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than the level previously stated will cause persistent heavy knocking. At worst, this will lead to engine damage.

#### Fuel-related poor driveability

If poor driveability is encountered after using a different type of fuel (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.), discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

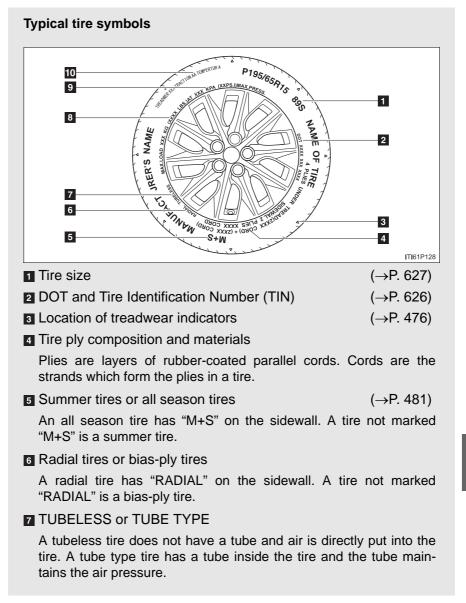
## When refueling with gasohol

Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

#### Notice about fuel

For plug-in hybrid vehicles, fuel may remain in the tank for a long time and undergo changes in quality depending on the how the vehicle is used. Refuel at least 5.3 gal. (20 L, 4.4 Imp.gal.) of fuel every 6 months (refuel a total of at least 5.3 gal. [20 L, 4.4 Imp.gal.] over a 6-month period), as this may affect components of the fuel system or the gasoline engine.

# 6-1. Specifications Tire information



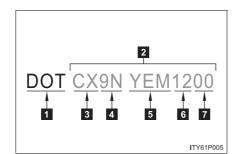
Vehicle specifications

Image: 3 Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure $(\rightarrow P. 481)$ Image: 4 Minimum cold tire inflation pressure $(\rightarrow P. 619)$ 

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

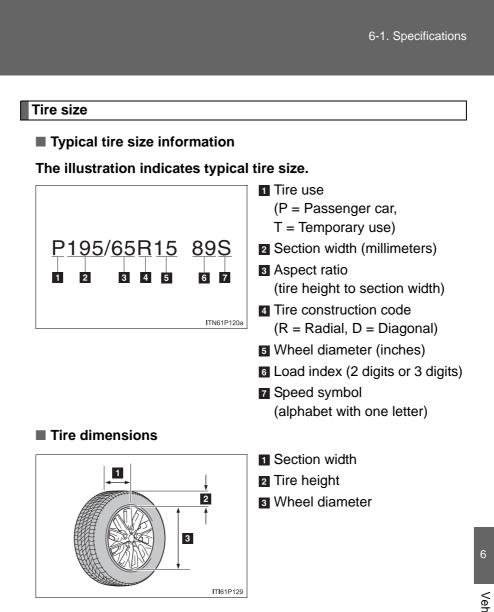
Uniform tire quality grading
 For details, see "Uniform Tire Quality Grading" that follows.

# Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

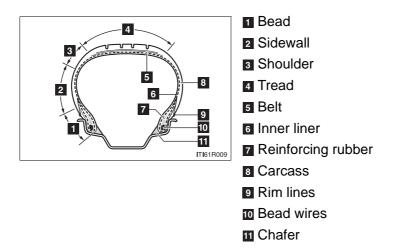


1 DOT symbol\*

- 2 Tire Identification Number (TIN)
- Tire manufacturer's identification mark
- 4 Tire size code
- Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
- 6 Manufacturing week
- 7 Manufacturing year
  - \*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.



# Tire section names



## Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

# DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

# Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

# Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

# Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning	
Cold tire inflation pres- sure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition	
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire	
Recommended infla- tion pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer	
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those stan- dard items which may be replaced) of auto- matic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)	-
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine	
Maximum loaded vehi- cle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight	

Ю

Tire related term	Meaning
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as speci- fied in the third column of Table 1* below
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular pro- duction options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty 12-volt battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity

Tire related term	Meaning
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occu- pant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1 <sup>*</sup> below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the cen- terline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall

Tire related term	Meaning
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or inner- liner of the tire extending to cord material
СТ	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corre- sponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass

Tire related term	Meaning
Intended outboard sidewall	<ul> <li>(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or</li> <li>(b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle</li> </ul>
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as prima- rily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum per- missible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including eleva- tions due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, mul- tipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less.
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adja- cent plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemi- cals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, pro- vides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corre- sponding standard tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding ele- vations due to labeling, decoration, or protec- tive bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E- 1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol ()) on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire

Tire related term	Meaning			
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass			
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread			
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing			

\*:Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehi- cle			
2 through 4	2	2 in front			
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat			
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat			
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat			

# 6-2. Customization Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by your Toyota dealer.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

#### Customizable features

Vehicles with a Display Audio system: Settings that can be changed using the Display Audio system

(For further information on customizing settings using the Display Audio system, refer to the "Display Audio System Owner's Manual".)

Vehicles with a navigation system: Settings that can be changed using the navigation system

(For further information on customizing settings using the navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".)

**3** Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

# 6

Item	Function	Default setting	Custom- ized setting	1	2	3
Smart key	Smart key system	ON	OFF	0	0	0
system (→P. 108)	Select doors to unlock	Driver's door	All doors	0	0	0
	Wireless remote control	ON	OFF	-	-	0
Wireless remote control (→P. 132)	Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in 1-step, all doors unlocked in 2-step	All doors unlocked in 1-step	0	0	0
	Panic function	ON	OFF	-	-	0
	Buzzer sounds when pushing with any door not closed	ON	OFF	_	_	0

ltem	Function	Default setting	Custom- ized setting	1	2	3
Smart key system $(\rightarrow P. 108)$ and wire- less remote control $(\rightarrow P. 132)$	Operation signals (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF	Ι	0	0
	Operation signals (Buzzers) Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	Level 7	Level 1 to 6	- 0	0	0
			OFF			U
		60 seconds	OFF			
			30 seconds			0
			120 seconds			

Item	Function	Default set- ting	Custom- ized setting	1	2	3
	Unlocking using a key	Driver's door unlocked in 1-step, all doors unlocked in 2-step	All doors unlocked in 1-step	_	0	0
Door lock	Speed-detecting automatic door lock function	OFF	ON	0	0	0
(→P. 134, 591)	Shifting the shift position to any position other than P locks all doors	ON	OFF	0	0	0
	Shifting the shift position to P unlocks all doors	ON	OFF	0	0	0
	Opening driver's door unlocks all doors	OFF	ON	-	0	0
	Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Levels 1 to 5	0	0	0
Automatic light control system (→P. 292)	Time elapsed before head- lights automati- cally turn off after doors are closed	30 seconds	0 seconds	0		
			60 seconds		о	0
			90 seconds			
	Daytime running lights <sup>*</sup>	ON	OFF	0	0	0

\*: This function cannot be customized for vehicles sold in Canada.

Item	Function	Default set- ting	Custom- ized setting	۵	2	3	
Power windows (→P. 171)	The one-touch closing operation except for driver's seat	ON	OFF	_	_	0	
			OFF				
	Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	-	0	0	
			30 seconds				
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	ON	OFF	_	_	0	
	Operation after the "POWER" switch turned OFF	ON	OFF	-	_	0	
Illumination (→P. 382)	Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electric key on your person (When the per- sonal/interior light main switch is door position)	ON	OFF	_	_	0	6
	Foot lights	ON	OFF	_	_	0	Veł
	Foot lights oper- ation when the vehicle is run- ning	ON	OFF	_	_	0	Vehicle specifications

Item	Function	Default set- ting	Custom- ized setting	1	2	3
Meter and	Sensor sensitiv- ity for darkening the brightness of the meter, navi- gation system and instrument panel depend- ing on the out- side brightness	0	-2 to +2	_	_	0
instrument panel (→P. 257)	Sensor sensitiv- ity for returning the brightness of the meter, navi- gation system and instrument panel to the orig- inal level depending on the outside brightness	0	-2 to +2	_	-	0
Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 358)	Enable/disable automatic operation of the air conditioning compressor when the "AUTO" switch ON	ON	OFF	_	0	0
( <del></del> F. 330)	Heating/cooling operation mini- mized in Eco drive mode	ON	OFF	_	_	0

Item	Function	Default set- ting	Custom- ized setting	1	2	3
	Operation using the "A/C" button on the wireless remote control	Push and hold for 0.8 seconds	Push once	_	_	
			Push twice			
			Push and hold for 2.4 seconds			0
Remote Air			OFF			
Condition-	Stopping the operation using the "A/C" button on the wireless remote control	Push twice	Push once		_	
ing System (→P. 371)			Push and hold for 0.8 seconds			0
			Push and hold for 2.4 seconds			
			OFF			

Item	Function	Default set- ting	Custom- ized setting	۵	2	3
Reverse warning buzzer (→P. 250)	Operation sig- nals (Buzzer) when shifting into R	Beeps repeatedly	Beeps once	Ι	Ι	0
Seat belt reminder (→P. 539)	Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer	ON	OFF	_	_	0

# Multi-information display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 266)

Available	languagas
Available	languages

English, French and Spanish

# 6-3. Initialization Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Maintenance data	After the maintenance is performed	P. 432
Tire pressure warning system	<ul> <li>When rotating the tires on vehicles with differing front and rear tire infla- tion pressures</li> <li>When changing the tire size</li> </ul>	P. 478

6-3. Initialization

648

# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

# Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, S.E., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

# Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

# Utilisation adéquate des ceintures de sécurité



- Tirez sur la ceinture épaulière jusqu'à ce qu'elle recouvre entièrement l'épaule; elle ne doit cependant pas toucher le cou ni glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la ceinture abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier. Tenez-vous assis bien au fond du siège, le dos droit.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.

# Entretien et nettoyage

# Ceintures de sécurité

Avec un chiffon ou une éponge, nettoyez à l'aide d'un savon doux et de l'eau tiède. Vérifiez aussi les ceintures régulièrement pour vous assurer qu'elles ne présentent pas d'usure excessive, d'effilochage ou de coupures.

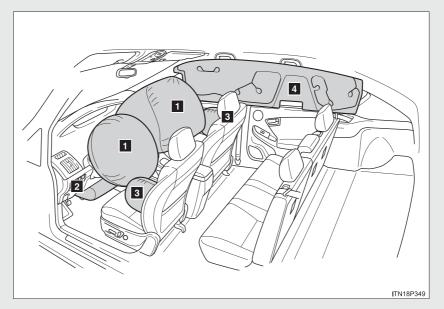
# **ATTENTION**

#### Dommages et usure de la ceinture de sécurité

Vérifiez périodiquement le système de ceintures de sécurité. Assurez-vous qu'il n'y a pas de coupures, d'effilochures ni de pièces desserrées. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité endommagée avant qu'elle soit remplacée. Les ceintures de sécurité endommagées ne peuvent pas protéger les occupants contre les blessures graves, voire mortelles.

# SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual. See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.



# **Coussins gonflables SRS avant**

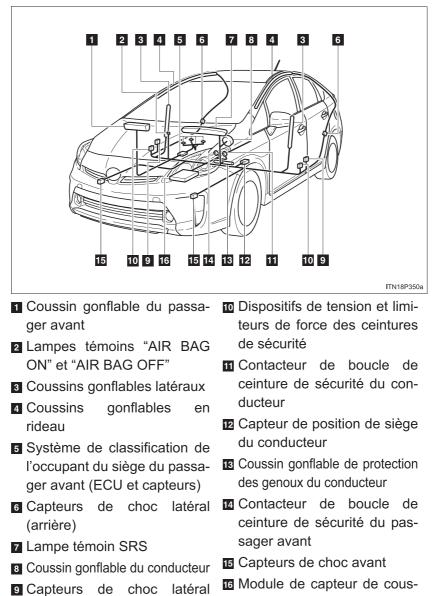
- Coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur/du passager avant Peuvent aider à protéger la tête et la poitrine du conducteur et du passager avant contre les impacts avec des composants intérieurs
- Coussin gonflable SRS de protection des genoux Peut aider à protéger le conducteur

# Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux et en rideau

3 Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux

Peuvent aider à protéger le torse des occupants des sièges avant

 Coussins gonflables SRS en rideau
 Peuvent aider à protéger principalement la tête des occupants des sièges latéraux



sin gonflable

## Composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS

For owners

655

(avant)

Votre véhicule est doté de COUSSINS GONFLABLES ÉVOLUÉS dont la conception s'appuie sur les normes de sécurité des véhicules à moteur américains (FMVSS208). Le module de capteur de coussin gonflable (ECU) contrôle le déploiement des coussins gonflables en fonction des informations obtenues des capteurs et d'autres éléments affichés dans le diagramme des composants du système cidessus. Ces informations comprennent des données relatives à la gravité de l'impact et aux passagers. Au moment du déploiement des coussins gonflables, une réaction chimique se produit dans les gonfleurs et les coussins gonflables se remplissent rapidement d'un gaz non toxique pour limiter le mouvement des occupants.

# **ATTENTION**

#### Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

Observez les précautions suivantes en ce qui concerne les coussins gonflables SRS.

Les négliger pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

vent être utilisés de concert avec les ceintures de sécurité.

- Le conducteur et tous les passagers du véhicule doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité de la manière appropriée.
   Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs supplémentaires qui doi-
- Le coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur se déploie avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. La National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), aux États-Unis, donne les recommandations suivantes:

La zone à risque d'un coussin gonflable côté conducteur couvre 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) de la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable. Pour assurer une marge de sécurité suffisante, restez à 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable. Cette distance est mesurée depuis le centre du volant jusqu'à votre sternum. Si vous vous tenez à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de plusieurs manières:

- Reculez votre siège à la position maximale vous permettant d'atteindre encore aisément les pédales.
- Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège.

Même si les véhicules sont conçus différemment, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent maintenir une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même si le siège se trouve complètement vers l'avant, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier du siège vers l'arrière. Si la visibilité avant est moindre après avoir incliné le dossier du siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et non glissant pour être assis plus haut ou relevez le siège si cette option est disponible sur votre véhicule.

 Si votre volant est réglable en hauteur, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela vous permet d'orienter le coussin gonflable vers votre buste plutôt que vers la tête et vers le cou.

Le siège doit être réglé de la manière recommandée ci-dessus par la NHTSA, tout en gardant le contrôle des pédales et du volant, et la vue sur les commandes du bloc d'instrumentation.

For owners

#### Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS



Si la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité a été reliée à la boucle des ceintures de sécurité des sièges avant sans avoir été attachée à la plaque de blocage des ceintures de sécurité, les coussins gonflables SRS avant considéreront que le conducteur et le passager avant portent tout de même leur ceinture même si elles ne sont pas attachées. Les coussins gonflables SRS avant peuvent alors ne pas s'activer correctement lors d'une collision, ce qui représente un risque de blessures graves, voire mortelles. Bouclez toujours votre ceinture de sécurité lorsque vous utilisez la rallonge.

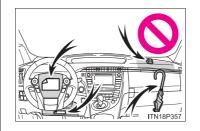
Le coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant se déploie également avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Le siège du passager avant doit se trouver le plus loin possible du coussin gonflable et le dossier doit être réglé de manière à ce que le passager avant soit assis bien droit.

#### Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

- Le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable risque d'infliger des blessures graves, voire mortelles, aux bébés et aux enfants mal assis ou mal attachés. Un bébé ou un enfant trop petit pour utiliser une ceinture de sécurité doit être correctement retenu à l'aide d'un dispositif de retenue pour enfants. Toyota recommande vivement d'installer et d'attacher correctement les bébés et les enfants sur les sièges arrière du véhicule à l'aide d'un dispositif de retenue adapté. Les sièges arrière sont plus sécuritaires pour les bébés et les enfants que le siège du passager avant.
- N'installez jamais un dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route sur le siège du passager avant, même si la lampe témoin "AIR BAG OFF" est allumée. En cas d'accident, la force et la vitesse de déploiement du coussin gonflable du passager avant sont telles qu'elles pourraient infliger à l'enfant des blessures graves, voire mortelles, si le dispositif de retenue pour enfants du type dos à la route était installé sur le siège du passager avant.

# Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS •Ne vous asseyez pas sur le bord du siège et ne vous appuyez pas sur le tableau de bord. • Ne laissez pas un enfant se tenir face au coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant ni s'asseoir sur les genoux d'un passager avant. • Ne laissez pas les occupants du siège avant tenir des objets sur leurs genoux. • Ne vous appuyez pas sur la portière ou sur le longeron du toit, ni sur les montants avant, latéraux ou arrière. TN18P355 • Ne laissez personne s'agenouiller face à la portière sur le siège du passager ou sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule. ITN18P356

#### Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS





Ne fixez et n'appuyez rien sur des zones telles que le tableau de bord, le centre de volant ou encore la partie inférieure du bloc d'instrumentation.

Ces objets peuvent se transformer en projectiles lorsque les coussins gonflables SRS du conducteur, du passager avant ou de protection des genoux se déploient.

- Ne fixez rien sur les portières, le parebrise, les glaces latérales, les montants avant ou arrière, le longeron du toit et la poignée de maintien.
- N'accrochez pas de cintres ni d'objets rigides sur les crochets porte-vêtements. Tous ces objets pourraient se transformer en projectiles et vous occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, en cas de déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS en rideau.
- Si un recouvrement de vinyle est placé sur la zone de déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS de protection des genoux, veillez à le retirer.
- N'utilisez pas d'accessoires recouvrant les parties du siège où les coussins gonflables SRS latéraux se déploient, car ceux-ci pourraient nuire au déploiement de ces coussins. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables latéraux de se déployer correctement, rendre le système inopérant ou provoquer accidentellement le déploiement des coussins gonflables latéraux, occasionnant des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

For owners

#### Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

- Ne frappez pas et n'appliquez pas une pression importante à l'emplacement des composants de coussins gonflables SRS.
   Vous risqueriez de provoquer un mauvais fonctionnement des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez à aucun composant des coussins gonflables SRS immédiatement après leur déploiement (gonflage), car ils pourraient être chauds.
- Si vous avez de la difficulté à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une portière ou une glace pour laisser entrer l'air, ou quittez le véhicule si vous pouvez le faire en toute sécurité. Dès que possible, nettoyez tous les résidus afin d'éviter les irritations cutanées.
- Si les emplacements de stockage des coussins gonflables SRS, notamment le tampon de volant et les garnitures des montants avant et arrière, sont endommagés ou fissurés, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.
- Ne placez aucun objet, par exemple un coussin, sur le siège du passager avant. Un tel objet fausserait les données sur le poids du passager enregistrées par le capteur. Cela pourrait empêcher le déploiement du coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant en cas de collision.

#### Modification et mise au rebut des composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS

Ne mettez pas le véhicule au rebut et n'effectuez aucune des modifications suivantes sans d'abord consulter votre concessionnaire Toyota. Les coussins gonflables SRS pourraient fonctionner de manière incorrecte ou se déployer (gonfler) accidentellement, ce qui serait susceptible d'occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Installation, retrait, démontage et réparation des coussins gonflables SRS
- Réparations, modifications, retrait ou remplacement du volant, du bloc d'instrumentation, du tableau de bord, des sièges ou du capitonnage des sièges, des montants avant, latéraux ou arrière et des longerons du toit
- Réparations ou modifications de l'aile ou du pare-chocs avant, ou du côté de l'habitacle
- Installation de lames de déneigement, de treuils, etc. sur la calandre avant (barre safari, barre kangourou, etc.)
- Modifications du système de suspension du véhicule
- Installation d'appareils électroniques tels qu'un émetteur-récepteur radio ou un lecteur de CD
- Modifications à votre véhicule pour une personne aux capacités physiques réduites

# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

## Alphabetical index Alphabetical index

## A A/C

A/C
Automatic air conditioning
system358
ABS328
Active head restraint147
Air conditioning system
Automatic air conditioning
system358
Remote Air Conditioning
System
Steering wheel climate
remote control switches369
Airbags
Airbag operating
conditions188
Airbag precautions for your
child
Airbag warning light535
Curtain shield airbag operating
conditions
Curtain shield airbag
precautions192
Front passenger occupant
classification system
General airbag precautions192
Knee airbag184
Locations of airbags
Modification and disposal of
airbags197
Proper driving posture182
Side airbag operating
conditions188
Side airbag precautions192
Side and curtain shield airbags
operating conditions188
Side and curtain shield airbags
precautions192
SRS airbags184
SRS airbag instructions for
Canadian owners653

Antenna 427
Anti-lock brake system
Armrest
Assist grips400
Audio input <sup>*</sup>
Audio remote control
switches <sup>*</sup>
Audio system <sup>*</sup>
Audio/video system <sup>*</sup>
Automatic air conditioning
system
Air conditioning system
Automatic air conditioning
system
Remote Air Conditioning
System
Steering wheel climate
remote control switches369
Automatic headlight leveling
system
Automatic light control
system
AUX port <sup>*</sup>
Auxiliary box
-

В	Back door
	Back door 140
	Smart key system 108
	Wireless remote control 132
	Back-up lights
	Replacing light bulbs 507
	Wattage 620
	Battery
	Checking 471
	If the 12-volt battery is
	discharged 594
	Preparing and checking
	before winter 349
	Bluetooth <sup>®*</sup>
	Bottle holders 390
	Brake
	Fluid619
	Parking brake 255
	Brake assist 328
	Break-in tips 226
	Brightness control
	Instrument panel light
	control
	200

С

Care
Exterior424
Interior428
Seat belts429
Cargo capacity348
Cargo hooks403
CD player <sup>*</sup>
Chains
Charging
Charging cable74
Charging equipment73
Charging messages562
Charging precautions94
Charging procedure80
Charging timer function86
Charging time will
increase when93
High voltage components44
Information related to
charging display89
Maintenance103
Power sources precautions79
Power sources that can be
used77
Safety functions75, 91
When charging cannot be
carried out98

\*: Refer to "Display Audio System Owner's Manual" or "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

## Child restraint system

Booster seats, definition204
Booster seats, installation212
Convertible seats,
definition204
Convertible seats,
installation212
Front passenger occupant
classification system198
Infant seats, definition204
Infant seats, installation212
Installing child restraint system
with LATCH anchors210
Installing child restraint system
with seat belts212
Installing child restraint system
with top tether strap216
Child safety
Airbag precautions192
Back door precautions142
Child restraint system204
Child-protectors135
How to charge80
How your child should wear
the seat belt159
Installing child restraints209
Power window lock switch171
Power window precautions173
Remote Air Conditioning
System precautions374
Removed electronic key
battery precautions494
Seat belt extender
precautions164
Seat belt precautions160
Seat heater precautions398
12-volt battery precautions474

Child-protectors135
Cleaning
Exterior424
Interior428
Seat belts429
Clock275
Condenser466
Console box
Cooling system
Engine overheating600
Hybrid system overheating 600
Cruise control
Cruise control
Dynamic radar cruise
control312
Cup holders388
Curtain shield airbags
Customizable features

D	Daytime running light system
	Deck board 403
	Defogger
	Rear window 375
	Side mirrors 375
	Dimensions 610
	Dinghy towing 355
	Display
	Dynamic radar cruise
	control 312
	Multi-information 266
	Warning messages 546
	Do-it-yourself maintenance 439
	Door lock
	Back door 140
	Side doors 134
	Smart key system 108
	Wireless remote control 132
	Doors
	Back door 140
	Door glasses 171
	Door lock 108, 132, 134
	Rear door child-protector 135
	Side doors 134
	Driver's seat belt reminder
	light 537
	Driving
	Break-in tips
	Correct posture
	Procedures
	Winter driving tips 349

#### E Eco drive mode switch......247 Electric power steering ......328 Electronic key If the electronic key does not operate properly.....591 Replacing battery ......493 Emergency, in case of If a warning buzzer sounds ......533 If a warning light turns on .....533 If the electronic key does not operate properly.....591 If the hybrid system will not start.....588 If the 12-volt battery is discharged .....594 If you have a flat tire ......566 If you lose your keys ......590 If you think something is wrong......532 If your vehicle becomes stuck ......605 If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ......607 If your vehicle needs to be towed ......525 If your vehicle overheats ......600 **Emergency flashers** Switch.....524

#### Engine

Accessory mode24	0
Compartment45	9
Hood44	2
How to start the hybrid	
system23	88
Identification number61	1
If the hybrid system will not	
start58	88
Ignition switch23	8
Overheating60	0
"POWER" switch23	8
Engine coolant	
Capacity61	7
Checking46	64
Preparing and checking	
before winter34	9
Engine/power control	
unit coolant	
Capacity61	7
Checking46	64
Preparing and checking	
before winter34	9
Engine oil	
Capacity61	4
Checking46	0
Preparing and checking	
before winter34	9
Enhanced VSC32	8
EPS32	8
EV driving ratio indicator27	'1
EV driving range58, 26	
Event data recorder2	
	25
EV/HV mode selection switch	

Floor mats401
Fluid
Brake619
Washer469
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs507
Switch298
Wattage620
Foot lights
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs507
Switch298
Wattage620
Front passenger occupant
classification system198
Front passenger's seat belt
reminder light537
Front seats
Adjustment146
Front side marker light
Replacing light bulbs507
Wattage620
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs507
Switch254
Wattage620
Fuel
Capacity613
Fuel gauge257
Information 621
Refueling174
Туре621
Fuel door174
Fuel filler door174
Fuses495

F

I

J

Κ

G	Garage door opener 407 Gauges 257 Glove boxes 386
Η	Hands-free system (for cellular phone) <sup>*</sup> Hazard lights
	Switch
	Head restraints
	Adjustment 152
	Headlight cleaner
	Headlights
	Cleaner
	Replacing light bulbs 507
	Switch
	Wattage 620
	Heaters
	Automatic air conditioning
	system 358
	Seat heaters
	Side mirrors 375
	Hill-start assist control 333
	Hood 442
	Hooks
	Cargo 403
	Horn 256
	Hybrid system
	Emergency shut off system 45
	Energy monitor/
	consumption screen 52
	High voltage components 44
	Hybrid System Indicator 268
	Ignition switch 238
	Monthly fuel consumption
	record
	"POWER" switch 238

I/M test438	3
Identification	
Engine612	2
Vehicle611	1
Ignition switch238	
Illuminated entry system382	
Immobilizer system179	
Indicator lights262	2
Initialization	
Items to initialize647	
Inside rear view mirror166	6
Instrument panel light	
control260	)
Interior lights	
Interior lights	
Switch	
Wattage620	)
Jack	
Positioning a floor jack	5
Vehicle-equipped jack	
Jack handle448	
Keyless entry132	2
Keys	
Electronic key108	5
If the electronic key does not	
operate properly591	
	1
If you lose your keys590	
If you lose your keys590 Key number105	)
	5
Key number105 Keyless entry132 Keys105	525
Key number105 Keyless entry132 Keys	
Key number105 Keyless entry132 Keys105	
Key number	
Key number	

\*: Refer to "Display Audio System Owner's Manual" or "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

License plate lights Replacing light bulbs507 Wattage620
1 8 8
Wattage620
Light bulbs
Replacing507
Wattage620
Lights
Emergency flasher switch524
Fog light switch298
Foot lights382
Hazard light switch524
Headlight switch292
Interior lights
Personal lights
Replacing light bulbs507
Shift lever lighting
Turn signal lever254
Turn signal light switch254
Vanity lights
Wattage620
Load capacity348
Luggage compartment light
Switch141
Wattage620
Luggage cover404

## M Maintenance

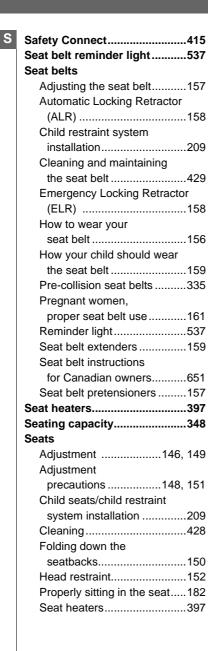
Wantenance
Do-it-yourself
maintenance439
General maintenance434
Maintenance data610
Maintenance
requirements431
Maintenance data432
Meter
Instrument panel light
control260
Meters257
Speed unit select button 259
Trip information display274
Micro dust and pollen filter 362
Microphone <sup>*</sup>
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror
Side mirror heater
Side mirrors169
Vanity mirrors
MP3 disc <sup>*</sup>
Multi-information display 266

Navigation system (refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual") Noise from under vehicle.......22

0	Odometer 266
	Oil
	Engine oil 460
	Opener
	Back door 140
	Fuel filler door 174
	Hood 442
	Outside rear view mirrors
	Adjusting and folding 169
	Outside rear view mirror
	defogger switch 375
	Outside temperature
	display 394
	Overheating 600
Ρ	Parking brake 255
	Parking lights
	Switch
	PCS
	Personal lights
	Switch
	Wattage 620
	Plug-in hybrid system
	Driving tips67
	EV driving range58
	EV mode 35
	EV/HV mode selection
	switch 37
	Features 32
	How to charge 80
	HV mode
	Plug-in Hybrid Applications 70
	Power outlets 395
	Power sources77
	"POWER" switch 238
	Power windows 171
	Pre-collision system
	-

R	Radar cruise control
	system312
	Radiator466
	Radio <sup>*</sup>
	Radio data system <sup>*</sup>
	RDS <sup>*</sup>
	Rear seats
	Adjustment149
	Folding down150
	Rear turn signal lights
	Replacing light bulbs507
	Wattage620
	Rear view mirror166, 169
	Rear view monitor system*
	Rear window and outside
	rear view mirror
	defoggers375
	Rear window wiper and
	washer
	Remote Air Conditioning
	System
	Replacing
	Electronic key battery
	Fuses
	Light bulbs507
	Tires
	Reporting safety defects for
	U.S. owners
	0.0. Owners

\*: Refer to "Display Audio System Owner's Manual" or "Navigation System Owner's Manual".



Service reminder
indicators262
Shift lever
Transmission245
Side airbags184
Side marker lights
Replacing light bulbs507
Switch292
Wattage620
Side mirrors
Adjusting and folding169
Smart key system
Antenna location 111, 127
Entry functions108
Starting the hybrid system 238
SOS button415
Spark plug617
Specifications610
Speedometer257
Steering wheel
Adjustment165 Audio switches <sup>*</sup>
Audio switches*
Storage feature
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes
stuck605
Sun visors392

#### Switch

Audio remote control switches*
Cruise control switch 308
Driving mode select
switch 247
Eco drive mode switch 247
Emergency flasher switch 524
EV/HV mode selection
switch
Fog light switch 298
Fuel filler door opener
switch 174
Hazard light switch 524
Headlight cleaner switch 307
Ignition switch 238
Light switches 292
Power door lock switch 134
"POWER" switch 238
Power window switch 171
Pre-collision braking off
switch
Talk switch
Telephone switch*
Window lock switch 171
Wipers and washer switch 300

## T Tail lights

rainingints
Switch292
Talk switch*
Telephone switch <sup>*</sup>
Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system179
Tire inflation pressure486
Tire information
Glossary631
Size627
Tire identification number626
Uniform Tire Quality
Grading629
Tires
Chains
Chains

\*: Refer to "Display Audio System Owner's Manual" or "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

wattage	620
Vanity mirrors	393
Vehicle data recordings	24
Vehicle identification	
number	611
Vehicle proximity notification	
system	38
Vehicle stability control	328
vsc	328

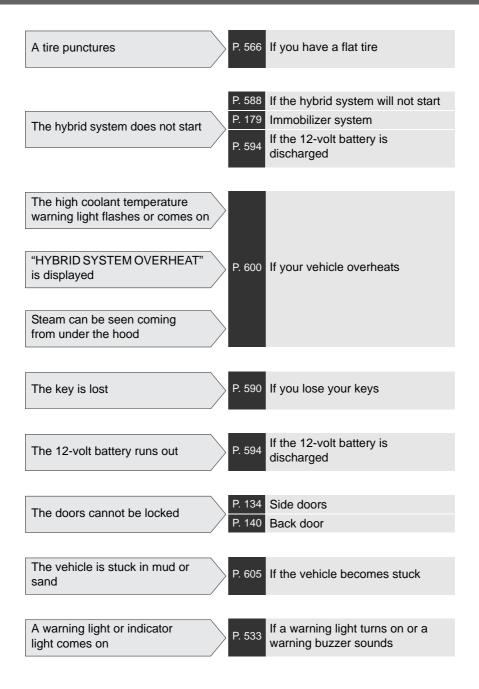
# W Warning buzzers

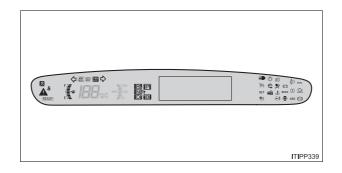
Brake system533	5
Open door537	,
Seat belt reminder537	,
Warning lights	
Anti-lock brake system	
(ABS)535	5
Automatic headlight leveling	
system536	5
Brake system533, 536	5
Charging system534	ŀ
Cruise control536	5
Electric power steering	
system535	,
High coolant temperature534	ŀ
Hybrid system535	5
Low fuel level537	,
Low tire pressure538	3
Malfunction indicator lamp 535	5
Open door537	,
Pre-collision system536	5
Radar cruise control536	5
Seat belt warning light537	,
Slip indicator536	
SRS airbags535	ò
Tire pressure warning light538	5
- •	

Warning messages 546
Washer
Checking 469
Preparing and checking
before winter 349
Switch 300
Washing and waxing 424
Weight
Cargo capacity 348
Load limits 348
Weight 610
Wheels 490
Window glasses 171
Window glasses 171 Window lock switch 171
Window lock switch 171
Window lock switch 171 Windows
Window lock switch 171 Windows Power windows 171
Window lock switch 171 Windows Power windows 171 Rear window defogger 375
Window lock switch 171 Windows Power windows 171 Rear window defogger 375 Washer 300
Window lock switch171Windows171Power windows171Rear window defogger375Washer300Windshield wipers300
Window lock switch171Windows171Power windows171Rear window defogger375Washer300Windshield wipers300Winter driving tips349
Window lock switch171Windows171Power windows171Rear window defogger375Washer300Windshield wipers300Winter driving tips349Wireless remote control key132Locking/Unlocking132Replacing the battery493
Window lock switch171WindowsPower windows171Rear window defogger375Washer300Windshield wipers300Winter driving tips349Wireless remote control keyLocking/UnlockingLocking/Unlocking132

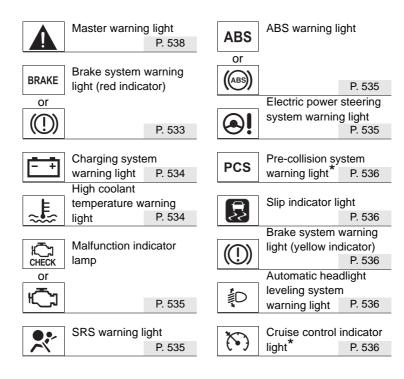
\*: Refer to "Display Audio System Owner's Manual" or "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

## What to do if... What to do if...

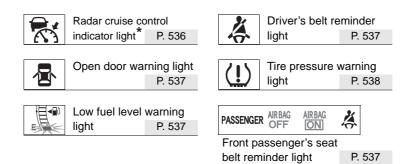




#### ■ Warning lights



#### What to do if...



\*: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

What to do if...

683

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47787U\_(U)

